

# 1 AND 2 KINGS.

## THE STRUCTURE OF THE TWO BOOKS \* AS A WHOLE.

### THE KINGDOM.

(Division.)

**A<sup>1</sup>** | 1 Kings **1. 1** — **12. 15.** THE KINGDOM. UNITED.

**A<sup>2</sup>** | 1 Kings **12. 16** — 2 Kings **25. 30.** THE KINGDOM. DIVIDED.

(Covering a period of 444 years : viz. 921-477).

1 Kings **1. 1** — **12. 15** (**A<sup>1</sup>**, above). THE KINGDOM. UNITED.

(Division.)

**A<sup>1</sup>** | **B<sup>1</sup>** | 1 Kings 1. 1—2. 11. DAVID.

| **B<sup>2</sup>** | 1 Kings 2. 12—11. 43. SOLOMON.

| **B<sup>3</sup>** | 1 Kings 12. 1-15. REHOBOAM.

1 Kings **12. 16** — 2 Kings **25. 30** (**A<sup>2</sup>**, above). THE KINGDOM. DIVIDED.

(Introversion and Repeated Alternation.)

**A<sup>2</sup>** | **C<sup>1</sup>** | 1 Kings 12. 16-19. THE DIVISION OF THE KINGDOM.

**D<sup>1</sup>** | **E<sup>1</sup>** | 1 Kings 12. 20—14. 20. ISRAEL (JEROBOAM I).

| **F<sup>1</sup>** | 1 Kings 14. 21—15. 24. JUDAH (REHOBOAM, 14. 21-31; ABIJAM, 15. 1-8; ASA, 15. 9-24).

| **E<sup>2</sup>** | 1 Kings 15. 25—22. 40. ISRAEL (NADAB, 15. 25-31; BAASHA, 15. 32—16. 7; ELAH, 16. 8-14; ZIMRI, 16. 15-20; (INTERREGNUM, 16. 21, 22); OMRI, 16. 23-28; AHAB, 16. 29—22. 40.

| **F<sup>2</sup>** | 1 Kings 22. 41-50. JUDAH (JEHOSHAPHAT).

| **E<sup>3</sup>** | 1 Kings 22. 51—2 Kings 8. 15. ISRAEL (AHAZIAH, 1 Kings 22. 51—2 Kings 1. 18; (ELIJAH'S Translation, 2 Kings 2. 1-25). JORAM, 2 Kings 3. 1-8. 15).

| **F<sup>3</sup>** | 2 Kings 8. 16-9. 29. JUDAH (JEHORAM, 8. 16-24; AHAZIAH, 8. 25-9. 29).

| **E<sup>4</sup>** | 2 Kings 9. 30—10. 36. ISRAEL (JEHU).

| **F<sup>4</sup>** | 2 Kings 11. 1—12. 21. JUDAH (ATHALIAH, 11. 1-16; JOASH, 11. 17 —12. 21).

} DISRUPTION  
OF ISRAEL  
AND JUDAH. †

**D<sup>2</sup>** | **E<sup>5</sup>** | 2 Kings 13. 1-25. ISRAEL (JEHOAHAZ, 13. 1-9; JEHOASH, 13. 10-25).

| **F<sup>5</sup>** | 2 Kings 14. 1-22. JUDAH (AMAZIAH, 14. 1-20; UZZIAH, 14. 21, 22).

| **E<sup>6</sup>** | 2 Kings 14. 23-29. ISRAEL (JEROBOAM II).

| **F<sup>6</sup>** | 2 Kings 15. 1-7. JUDAH (UZZIAH).

| **E<sup>7</sup>** | 2 Kings 15. 8-31. ISRAEL (ZACHARIAH, 15. 8-12; SHALLUM, 15. 13-16; MENAHEM, 15. 17-22; PEKAHIAH, 15. 23-26; PEKAH, 15. 27-31).

| **F<sup>7</sup>** | 2 Kings 15. 32—16. 20. JUDAH (JOTHAM, 15. 32-38; AHAZ, 16. 1-20).

| **E<sup>8</sup>** | 2 Kings 17. 1-41. ISRAEL (HOSHEA).

| **F<sup>8</sup>** | 2 Kings 18. 1—24. 20. JUDAH (HEZEKIAH, 18. 1—20. 21; MANASSEH, 21. 1-18; AMON, 21. 19-26; JOSIAH, 22. 1—23. 30; JEHOAHAZ, 23. 31-35; JEHOIAKIM, 23. 36—24. 7; JEHOIACHIN, 24. 8-16; ZEDEKIAH, 24. 17-20.

} DISPERSION  
OF ISRAEL  
AND  
CAPTIVITY  
OF JUDAH. †

**C<sup>2</sup>** | 2 Kings 25. 1-30. THE ENDING OF THE KINGDOM.

\* For the cause of the division of the book of KINGS into two books, and for their relation to the two books of SAMUEL, see note on page 366.

† Note the division of the eight pairs into two groups, by the events which characterise the last pair of each group.

# THE °FIRST BOOK OF THE °KINGS,

COMMONLY CALLED,

## THE °THIRD BOOK OF THE KINGS.

**B<sup>1</sup> G<sup>1</sup> J**  
(p. 447)  
921

**1** Now °king David was °old and stricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he °gat no heat.

**K**

**2** Wherefore his °servants said unto him, "Let there be sought for my lord the king a young °virgin: and let her stand before the king, and let her cherish him, and let her lie in thy bosom, that my lord the king may get heat."

**3** So they sought for a fair damsel throughout all the °coasts of Israel, and found Abishag a Shunammite, and brought her to the king.

**4** And the damsel was very fair, and cherished the king, and ministered to him: but the king knew her not.

**H L a**

**5** Then °Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, "I will be king:" and he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty °men to run before him.

**6** And his father had not displeased him at any time in saying, "Why hast thou done so?" and he also was a very goodly man; and °his mother bare him after Absalom.

**7** And he conferred with °Joab the son of Zeruah, and with Abiathar the priest: and they following Adonijah helped him.

**b**

**8** But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the °mighty men which belonged to David, were not with Adonijah.

**a**

**9** And Adonijah slew sheep and oxen and fat cattle by the stone of Zohemoth, which is by °En-rogel, and called all his brethren the king's sons, and all the °men of Judah °the king's servants:

**b**

**10** But Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the °mighty men, and Solomon his brother, he called not.

**TITLE**, First . . . third. See note on p. 366. The wrong division into two books cuts up the histories of Ahaziah and Elijah.

### THE STRUCTURE OF 1 AND 2 KINGS AS RELATED TO 1 AND 2 SAMUEL:

x		2 Sam. 2. 1-4. 12.	The Divided kingdom.
y		2 Sam. 5. 1-24. 25.	The United kingdom.
y		1 Kings 1. 1-12. 15.	The United kingdom.
x		1 Kings 12. 16-2 Kings 25. 30.	The Divided kingdom.

**Kings**. As compared with Chronicles, Kings and Samuel give the history from the human point of view, while Chronicles gives the same history from the Divine standpoint. The former, as man ruled the history; the latter, as God overruled it. Cp. Saul's death, 1 Sam. 31. 6, with 1 Chron. 10. 13, 14; and in Kings, three verses given to Hezekiah's reformation, and in Chronicles, three chapters.

For the parallel passages in the Book of Chronicles, see Ap. 56, and note on Title of 1 Samuel, p. 366.

### 1. 1-2. 11 (B<sup>1</sup>, p. 446). DAVID. (Repeated Alternation with Introversions.)

<b>B<sup>1</sup> G<sup>1</sup> J</b>		<b>J</b>   1. 1. David. Length of years.
		<b>K</b>   1. 2-4. Advice of servants to David.
		<b>H L</b>   1. 5-10. Solomon. Wrongful succession.
		<b>M N</b>   1. 11-14. Na- than. } Counter-
		<b>O</b>   1. 15-. Bath- sheba. } action.
<b>G<sup>2</sup></b>		-15. David. Very old.
		<b>H M O</b>   1. 16-21. Bath- sheba. } Counter-
		<b>N</b>   1. 22-27. Na- than. } action.
		<b>L</b>   1. 28-53. Solomon. Rightful succession.
<b>G<sup>3</sup></b>		<b>K</b>   2. 1-9. Advice of David to Solomon.
		<b>J</b>   2. 10, 11. David. Length of reign.

**1 king David**: occurs in 2 Sam. 6. 12, 16; 7. 18; 8. 8, 11; 9. 5; 13. 21, 39; 16. 5, 6; 17. 17, 21; 19. 11, 16. Book begins with king David and ends with king of Babylon. Opens with Temple built, and closes with Temple burnt. Begins with David's first successor on the throne of his

kingdom, and ends with David's last successor released from the house of his captivity. Characters of all are tested by the standard of David. old: about seventy. Cp. 2 Sam. 5. 4, 5. gat no heat. Cp. Ps. 32. 3, 4. **2** servants: i. e. his advisers, probably medical. virgin = damsel. Heb. *bēthūlah*. **3** coasts = borders.

### 5-10 (L, above). SOLOMON. WRONGFUL SUCCESSORS. (Alternation.)

<b>L</b>		<b>a</b>   5-7. His adherents. Invited.
		<b>b</b>   8. Non-adherents.
		<b>a</b>   9. His adherents. Invited.
		<b>b</b>   10. Non-invited.

**5 Adonijah**. Fourth son of David (2 Sam. 3. 4). Amnon dead (2 Sam. 13. 29), Absalom dead (2 Sam. 18. 14), and probably Chileab (2 Sam. 3. 3). men. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II. **6** his mother: i. e. "Haggith". See v. 5. **7 Joab**. This is why his name is not in 2 Sam. 23. See note on 2 Sam. 23. 24. **8 mighty men**. See 2 Sam. 23. 8, 9, 16, 22. **9 En-rogel** = well or spring of Rogel. South side of Jerusalem, in the Kidron valley. men. Heb. *'ēnōsh*. Ap. 14. III. **the king's**. Some codices, with Syr., read "and the", &c.



M N c  
(p. 448)  
921

11 Wherefore Nathan spake unto Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, saying, "Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son of Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth it not?"

d 12 Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine own ° life, and the ° life of thy son Solomon.

d 13 Go and get thee in unto king David, and say unto him, "Didst not thou, ° my lord, O king, swear unto thine handmaid, saying, 'Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne?' ° why then doth Adonijah reign?"

c 14 ° Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, ¶ also will come in after thee, and confirm thy words."

O 15 And Bath-sheba went in unto the king into the chamber:

G<sup>2</sup> and the king was very old; and Abishag the Shunammite ministered unto the king.

M O e 16 And Bath-sheba bowed, and did obeisance unto the king. And the king ° said, "What wouldest thou?"

f 17 And she said unto him, "My lord, thou swarest by ° the LORD thy ° God unto thine handmaid, saying, 'Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne.'

g 18 And now, ° behold, Adonijah reigneth; and ° now, my lord the king, thou knowest it not:

h 19 And he hath slain oxen and fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain of the host: but Solomon thy servant hath he not called.

i 20 And ° thou, my lord, O king, the eyes of all Israel are upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him.

21 Otherwise it shall come to pass, when my lord the king shall ° sleep with his fathers, that ¶ and my son Solomon shall be counted ° offenders."

N e 22 And, ° lo, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet also came in.

23 And they told the king, saying, "Behold Nathan the prophet." And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground.

f 24 And Nathan said, "My lord, O king, hast thou said, Adonijah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne?"

g 25 For he is gone down this day, and hath slain oxen and fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the king's sons, and the captains of the host, and Abiathar the priest;

h and, ° behold, they eat and drink before him, and say, ° 'God save king Adonijah.'

26 But me, even me thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon, hath he not called.

1. 11-14 (N, p. 447). NATHAN AND BATH-SHEBA. COUNTERACTION. (*Introversion.*)

N | c | 11. Bath-sheba. Danger.  
d | 12. Advice for David.  
d | 13. Advice for Bath-sheba.  
c | 14. Bath-sheba. Support.

12 life = soul. Heb. *nepshesh*. Ap. 13.  
13 Didst not thou . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6. why then . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

14 Behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6. Some codices, with Aram., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "And behold".

16-27 (M, p. 447). NATHAN AND BATH-SHEBA. COUNTERACTION. (*Extended Alternation.*)

M | O | e | 16. Obeisance of Bath-sheba. }  
f | 17. Rightful successor? } Nathan's  
g | 18. Adonijah. } advice  
h | 19. Feast. } followed.  
i | 20, 21. Expectation. }  
N | e | 22, 23. Obeisance of Nathan. }  
f | 24. Wrongful successor. } Nathan's  
g | 25. Adonijah. } promise  
h | -25, 26. Feast. } fulfilled.  
i | 27. Inquiry. }

16 said. Some codices, with Syr. and Vulg., add "to her".

17 My lord. Some codices, with Sept. and Syr., add "O king".

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II. God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

18 now. A special reading (*Sevir*, Ap. 34), with three early printed editions, Aram., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "thou". But the *Massōrah* (Ap. 30) says the scribes were misled in reading 'attāh (thou) instead of 'attāh (now).

20 thou = thou therefore. Some codices, with three early printed editions, and Aram., read "And now". See note on v. 18.

21 sleep with his fathers. See note on Deut. 31. 16. offenders. See Ap. 44. i.

22 lo. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

23 Behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

28-53 (L, p. 447). SOLOMON. RIGHTFUL SUCCESSOR. (*Division.*)

L | P<sup>1</sup> | 28-40. Proclamation and anointing.  
P<sup>2</sup> | 41-53. Adonijah. Rebellion quelled.

28-40 (P<sup>1</sup>, above). PROCLAMATION AND ANOINTING. (*Extended and Repeated Alternation.*)

P<sup>1</sup> | Q<sup>1</sup> | j<sup>1</sup> | 28. Call for Bath-sheba (David).  
k<sup>1</sup> | 29, 30. Command. Given.  
l<sup>1</sup> | 31. Acquiescence. Reverence.  
Q<sup>2</sup> | j<sup>2</sup> | 32. Call for Zadok (David).  
k<sup>2</sup> | 33-35. Command. Given.  
l<sup>2</sup> | 36, 37. Acquiescence. Benediction.  
Q<sup>3</sup> | j<sup>3</sup> | 38. Call for Solomon (Zadok).  
k<sup>3</sup> | 39. Command. Obeyed.  
l<sup>3</sup> | 40. Acquiescence. Rejoicing.

29 soul. Heb. *nepshesh*. Ap. 13.

27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not shewed it unto thy servant, who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him?"

28 Then king David answered and said, "Call me Bath-sheba." And she came into the king's presence, and stood before the king.

29 And the king sware, and said, "As ° the LORD liveth, That hath redeemed my ° soul out of all distress,

- 921 30 Even ° as I swear unto thee by <sup>17</sup>the LORD <sup>17</sup>God of Israel, saying, 'Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead; ' even so will I certainly do this day."
- 1<sup>1</sup> (p. 448) 31 Then Bath-sheba bowed with *her* face to the earth, and did reverence to the king, and said, "Let my lord king David live for ever."
- Q<sup>2</sup> j<sup>2</sup> 32 And king David said, "Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada." And they came before the king.
- k<sup>2</sup> 33 The king also said unto them, "Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon ° mine own mule, and bring him down to Gihon:  
34 And let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him there king over Israel: and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, <sup>17</sup>'God save king Solomon.'  
35 Then ye shall come up after him, that he may come and ° sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead: and I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel and over Judah."
- 1<sup>2</sup> 36 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, "Amen: <sup>17</sup>the LORD <sup>17</sup>God of my lord the king say so too.  
37 <sup>30</sup>As <sup>17</sup>the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even so be He with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord king David."
- Q<sup>3</sup> j<sup>3</sup> 38 So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and brought him to Gihon.
- k<sup>3</sup> 39 And Zadok the priest took an horn of oil out of the ° tabernacle, and anointed Solomon. And they blew the trumpet; and all the People said, <sup>17</sup>"God save king Solomon."
- 1<sup>3</sup> 40 And all the People came up after him, and the People ° piped with pipes, and ° rejoiced with great joy, so that ° the earth rent with the sound of them.
- P<sup>2</sup> m (p. 449) 41 And Adonijah and all the guests that were with him heard *it* as they had made an end of eating. And when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, "Wherefore *is this* noise of the city being in an uproar?"
- n 42 And while he yet spake, <sup>28</sup>behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came: and Adonijah said unto him, "Come in; for thou art a valiant ° man, and bringest good tidings."  
43 ° And ° Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, ° "Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king.  
44 And the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the ° Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have caused him to ride upon the king's mule:  
45 And Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon: and
- 30 as = according as.  
33 mine own mule. David had not disobeyed Deut. 17. 16, as Absalom had done (2 Sam. 15. 1) and Adonijah (1 Kings 1. 5).  
35 sit, &c. As associate king, Solomon being nineteen years of age.  
39 tabernacle = tent. Heb. 'ohel. Not the Tabernacle at Gibeon, but David's tabernacle (2 Sam. 6. 17). See Ap. 40.  
40 piped with pipes = playing loudly on pipes. Fig. *Polyptoton*. Ap. 6.  
rejoiced with great joy = greatly rejoiced. Fig. *Polyptoton*. Ap. 6.  
the earth rent. Fig. *Hyperbolē*. Ap. 6.  
41-53 (P<sup>2</sup>, p. 448). ADONIJAH. REBELLION QUELLED. (*Alternation*).  
P<sup>2</sup> m | 41. Alarm.  
n | 42-48. Tidings brought to Adonijah.  
m | 49, 50. Fear and flight.  
n | 51-53. Tidings brought to Solomon.  
43 And = But.  
Jonathan. David's faithful messenger of 2 Sam. 15. 36 and 17. 17.  
Verily = of a truth; or, truth to tell.  
44 Cherethites, &c. A bodyguard (1 Sam. 30. 14).  
46 sitteth = hath taken [his] seat.  
47 God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I. Some codices read, "thy God".  
bowed = worshipped. Cp. Gen. 47. 31.  
51 lo. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.  
52 shew himself. Some codices, with one early printed edition, add "toward me".  
worthy man = a son of valour.  
not an hair, &c. Fig. *Paræmia*. Ap. 6.
- they are come up from thence rejoicing, so that the city rang again. *This is* the noise that ye have heard.  
46 And also Solomon ° sitteth on the throne of the kingdom.  
47 And moreover the king's servants came to bless our lord king David, saying, ° 'God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne.' And the king ° bowed himself upon the bed.  
48 And also thus said the king, 'Blessed be <sup>17</sup>the LORD <sup>17</sup>God of Israel, Which hath given *one* to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing *it*.'"  
49 And all the guests that were with Adonijah were afraid, and rose up, and went every ° man his way.  
50 And Adonijah feared because of Solomon, and arose, and went, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.  
51 And it was told Solomon, saying, <sup>28</sup>"Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for, ° lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, saying, 'Let king Solomon swear unto me to say that he will not slay his servant with the sword.'"  
52 And Solomon said, "If he will ° shew himself a ° worthy man, there shall ° not an hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedness shall be found in him, he shall die."  
53 So king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar. And he came and bowed himself to king Solomon: and Solomon said unto him, "Go to thine house."



K o (p. 450)

2 Now the days of David drew nigh that he should die;

p q 921 to 920

and he ° charged Solomon his son, saying, 2 "3 go ° the way of all the earth: be thou ° strong therefore, and shew thyself a ° man; 3 And keep the ° charge of ° the LORD thy ° God, to walk in His ways, ° to keep His statutes, and His commandments, and His judgments, and His testimonies, ° as it is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest ° prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thyself:

4 That 3 the LORD may ° continue His word which He spake concerning me, saying, 'If thy ° children take heed to their way, to walk before Me in truth with all their heart and with all their ° soul, there shall not ° fail thee' (said He) 'a 2 man on the throne of Israel.'

r

5 Moreover thou knowest also what ° Joab the son of Zeruijah ° did to me, and what he did to the two captains of the hosts of Israel, unto ° Abner the son of Ner, and unto ° Amasa the son of Jether, whom he slew, and shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that was about his loins, and in his shoes that were on his feet.

6 Do therefore according to thy wisdom, and let not his hoar head go down to ° the grave in peace.

p q

7 But shew kindness unto the sons of ° Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of those that eat at thy table: for so they came to me when I fled because of Absalom thy brother.

r

8 And, ° behold, thou hast with thee ° Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim, which cursed me with a grievous curse in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but he came down to meet me at Jordan, and ° I swear to him by 3 the LORD, saying, 'I will not put thee to death with the sword.'

9 Now therefore hold him not guiltless: ° (for thou art a wise 2 man, and knowest what thou oughtest to do unto him); ° but his hoar head bring thou down to ° the grave with blood."

J o

10 So David ° slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David.

960 to 920

11 And the days that David reigned over Israel were forty years: seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.

B3 R 920

12 Then sat ° Solomon upon the throne of David his father;

S T V

and his kingdom was established greatly.

W X1 s (p. 450)

13 And Adonijah the son of Haggith came to Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon. And she said, "Comest thou peaceably?" And he said, "Peaceably."

14 He said moreover, "I have somewhat to say unto thee." And ° she said, "Say on."

15 And he said, "Thou knowest that the kingdom was mine, and that all Israel set their faces on me, that I should reign: howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brother's: for it was his from 3 the LORD.

2. 1-10 (K, p. 447). ADVICE OF DAVID TO SOLOMON. (Introversion and Alternations.)

K | o | 1-. David. End near.
p | q | -1-4. For good. Solomon.
r | 5, 6. For retribution. Joab.
p | q | 7. For good. Barzillai.
r | 8, 9. For retribution. Shimei.
o | 10. David. Death.

1 charged. Cp. Josh. 1. 6-9.
2 the way of all the earth. Cp. Josh. 23. 14.
strong = resolute. Necessary advice for Solomon = the peaceable. man. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.

3 charge. Cp. Lev. 8. 35; 18. 30.
the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.
God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

to keep. Some codices, with three early printed editions, read "and to keep", thus enlarging the Fig. Polysyndeton (Ap 6) in this verse.

as it is written. Cp. Deut. 17. 18, 19. Josh. 1. 6-8. Note the emphasis laid on God's Word written. See note on Ex. 17. 14, and Ap. 47.

prosper = do wisely. 4 continue = establish.
children = sons. Cp. 2 Sam. 7. 8, 11-16.
soul. Heb. nephesh. Ap. 13. fail = be cut off from.

5 Joab . . . Zeruijah. David's own sister's son.
did to me. David does not mention the worst sin, the death of Absalom.

Abner. Cp. 2 Sam. 3. 27, 39.
Amasa. Cp. 2 Sam. 20. 9-11. 1 Chron. 2. 17.

6 the grave. Heb. Sheol. Ap. 35. Note "the", not "a". Cp. v. 9.

7 Barzillai. Cp. 2 Sam. 17. 27, 29; 19. 31, 32.
8 behold. Fig. Asterismos. Ap. 6.

Shimei. Cp. 2 Sam. 16. 5-13; 19. 18-23.
I swear. Cp. 2 Sam. 19-23.

9 for. Note the parenthesis as indicated. Fig. Epitrechon (Ap. 6).

but = neither, as in Ps. 38. 1, the second negative being omitted, as is frequently the case. Lit. "and [not]". See Ps. 9. 18 (R. V. nor); 38. 1 (neither); 75. 5. Prov. 24. 12; 25. 27. Isa. 38. 18. The Ellipsis must be supplied here, as it is in the above passages. The Heb. Vav (v) is disjunctive (as well as conjunctive), and is frequently translated "or" (see note on Judg. 11. 31), and with a negative "nor" and "neither", as it should be here (1 Kings 2. 9). Cp. Ex. 20. 17. Num. 16. 14 (R.V.); 22. 26. Deut. 7. 25. 2 Sam. 1. 21. Ps. 26. 9. Prov. 6. 4. Solomon obeyed David's former alternative and did not "hold him guiltless" (v. 36); but punished him for a fresh offence (vv. 42-46).

10 slept with his fathers. See note on Deut. 31. 16.

2. 12-11. 43 (B2, p. 446). SOLOMON. (Introversion.)

B2 | R | 2. 12-. Solomon. Accession.
S | 2. -12-11. 40. Reign. Events.
S | 11. 40-42. Reign. Record of events.
R | 11. 43-. Solomon. Death and burial.

12 Solomon. Born in 940. Now twenty years old.

2. -12-11. 40 (S, above). REIGN. EVENTS. (Alternation.)

S | T | 2. -12-46. Government.
U | 3. 1. Marriage.
T | 3. 2-10. 29. Government.
U | 11. 1-40. Marriages, &c.

2. -12-46 (T, above). GOVERNMENT. (Introversion and Repeated Alternation.)

T | V | -12. Establishment of kingdom.
W | X1 | 13-25. Execution. Adonijah.
Y1 | 26, 27. Deposition. Abiathar.
X2 | 28-34. Execution. Joab.
Y2 | 35. Substitution. Benaiah and Zadok.
X3 | 36-46-. Execution. Shimei.
V | -46. Establishment of kingdom.

13-25 [For Structure see next page].

14 she said. Some codices, with two early printed editions, Sept., Syr., and Vulg., add "unto him".

920 16 And now § ask one petition of thee, ° deny me not." And she said unto him, "Say on."

t 17 And he said, "Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king, (for he will not ° say thee nay,) that he give me Abishag the Shunammite to wife."

u 18 And Bath-sheba said, ° "Well; § will speak for thee unto the king."

s 19 Bath-sheba therefore went unto king Solomon, to speak unto him for Adonijah. And the king rose up to meet her, and bowed himself unto her, and sat down on his throne, and caused a ° seat to be set for the king's mother; and she sat on his right hand.

20 Then she said, "§ desire one small petition of thee; I pray thee, 17 say me not nay." And the king said unto her, "Ask on, my mother: for I will not 17 say thee nay."

t 21 And she said, "Let Abishag the Shunammite ° be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife."

v 22 And king Solomon answered and said unto his mother, "And why dost thou ask Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for him the kingdom also; for he is mine elder brother; even for him, and for Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the son of Zeruiah."

23 Then king Solomon sware by 3 the LORD, saying, 3 "God do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah have not spoken this word against his own ° life.

24 Now therefore, as 3 the LORD liveth, Which hath established me, and set me on the throne of David my father, and Who hath made me an house, ° as He ° promised, Adonijah shall be put to death this day."

25 And king Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; and he fell upon him that he died.

W Y<sup>1</sup>  
(p. 450) 26 And unto Abiathar the priest said the king, "Get thee to ° Anathoth, unto thine own ° fields; for thou art ° worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou barest the ark of the ° Lord GOD before David my father, and because thou hast been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted."

27 So Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being priest unto 3 the LORD; that he might ° fulfil the word of 3 the LORD, which He spake concerning the house of Eli in ° Shiloh.

X<sup>2</sup> 28 Then tidings came to Joab: for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after ° Absalom. And Joab fled unto the ° tabernacle of 3 the LORD, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.

29 And it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled unto the 28 tabernacle of 3 the LORD; and, 8 behold, he is by the altar. Then Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying, "Go, fall upon him."

30 And Benaiah came to the tabernacle of 3 the LORD, and said unto him, "Thus saith the king, 'Come forth.'" And he said, ° "Nay; but I will die here." And Benaiah brought the king word again, saying, "Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me."

2. 13-25 (X<sup>1</sup>, p. 450). EXECUTION. ADONIJAH.  
(Extended Alternation.)

X<sup>1</sup> | s | 13-16. Bath-sheba. Approached by Adonijah.

t | 17. Adonijah's request.

u | 18. Promise made.

s | 19, 20. Bath-sheba. Approach to Solomon.

t | 21. Adonijah's request.

u | 22-25. Promise fulfilled. Result.

16 deny me not. Heb. idiom = "turn not away my face": face being put by Fig. *Synecdoche* (of Part) for the whole person. Ap. 6.

17 say thee nay = turn away thy face. See note above.

18 Well = good.

19 seat = throne.

21 be given. The verb is masc., as it usually is when a woman acts a man's part.

23 life = soul. Heb. *nepesh*. Ap. 13.

24 as = according as.

promised. Cp. 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13.

26 Anathoth. Cp. Josh. 21. 18.

fields. Some codices, with three early printed editions, Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "estate".

worthy of death. Heb. idiom = "a man of death" = doomed to death. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.

Lord GOD = Adonai Jehovah. Ap. 4. II, and VIII (2).

27 fulfil. Cp. 1 Sam. 2. 31, 36. Already partly fulfilled (1 Sam. 4. 11; and now, wholly, in v. 35).

Shiloh. Cp. 1 Sam. 2. 35.

28 Absalom. Syr. and Vulg. read "Solomon".

tabernacle. Heb. *'ohel*, tent. See Ap. 40.

30 Nay; but . . . here. The famous *Mugah* codex quoted in the *Massōrah* adds "to him". Ap. 30.

32 men. Heb. *'ēnōsh*. Ap. 14. III.

36 any whither. Fig. *Paronomasia*. Ap. 6. Heb. *'āneh vā'ānāh* = hither and thither.

37 on the day. Same as Gen. 2. 17. Here several days must have elapsed.

31 And the king said unto him, "Do 24 as he hath said, and fall upon him, and bury him; that thou mayest take away the innocent blood, which Joab shed, from me, and from the house of my father.

32 And 3 the LORD shall return his blood upon his own head, who fell upon two ° men more righteous and better than he, and slew them with the sword, my father David not knowing *thereof*, to wit, Abner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel, and Amasa the son of Jether, captain of the host of Judah.

33 Their blood shall therefore return upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his seed for ever: but upon David, and upon his seed, and upon his house, and upon his throne, shall there be peace for ever from 3 the LORD."

34 So Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and slew him: and he was buried in his own house in the wilderness.

35 And the king put Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his room over the host: and Zadok the priest did the king put in the room of Abiathar. Y<sup>7</sup>

36 And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, "Build thee an house in Jerusalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence ° any whither. X<sup>8</sup>

37 For it shall be, *that* ° on the day thou goest out, and passest over the brook Kidron, thou



920

shalt know for certain that thou shalt surely die: thy blood shall be upon thine own head."

38 And Shimei said unto the king, "The saying is good: as my lord the king hath said, so will thy servant do." And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many days.

39 And it came to pass at the end of three years, that two of the servants of Shimei ran away unto Achish son of Maachah king of Gath. And they told Shimei, saying, "Behold, thy servants be in Gath."

40 And Shimei arose, and saddled his ass, and went to Gath to Achish to seek his servants: and Shimei went, and brought his servants from Gath.

41 And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and was come again.

42 And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, "Did I not make thee to swear by the LORD, and protested unto thee, saying, 'Know for a certain, on the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad any whither, that thou shalt surely die?' and thou saidst unto me, 'The word that I have heard is good.'"

43 Why then hast thou not kept the oath of the LORD, and the commandment that I have charged thee with?"

44 The king said moreover to Shimei, "Thou knowest all the wickedness which thine heart is privy to, that thou didst to David my father: therefore the LORD shall return thy wickedness upon thine own head;

45 And king Solomon shall be blessed, and the throne of David shall be established before the LORD for ever."

46 So the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; which went out, and fell upon him, that he died.

And the kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

3 And Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the city of David, until he had made an end of building his own house, and the house of the LORD, and the wall of Jerusalem round about.

2 Only the people sacrificed in high places, because there was no house built unto the name of the LORD, until those days.

3 And Solomon loved the LORD, walking in the statutes of David his father: only he sacrificed and burnt incense in high places.

4 And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there; for that was the great high place: a thousand burnt offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar.

5 In Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon in a dream by night:

and God said, "Ask what I shall give thee."

6 And Solomon said, "Thou hast shewed unto Thy servant David my father great mercy, according as he walked before Thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with Thee; and Thou hast kept for him this great kindness, that Thou hast

shalt surely die. Fig. *Polyptoton*. Ap. 6. Heb. "a dying thou shalt die", as in Gen. 2. 17.

thine own head = thyself, "head" being put by Fig. *Synecdoche* (of the Part) for the whole person. Ap. 6. See note on 2. 9.

39 Gath. Sixty-four miles away. Therefore the expression "in the day" must refer to a longer period.

44 wickedness. Heb. *ra'a'*. Ap. 44. viii.

3. 1 affinity = relationship by marriage. the LORD. Heb. *Jehovah*. Ap. 4.

3. 2-10. 29 (T, p. 450). GOVERNMENT. (*Alternations, Simple and Extended, with Introversion.*)

T	A		3. 2-15. First appearance of Jehovah to Solomon.
	B		3. 16-4. 34. Wisdom and riches. Two women.
		D	E   5. 1-12. Contract with Hiram.
			F   5. 13-18. Levy.
			G   6. 1-8. 66. Temple (part).
A		9. 1-9. Second appearance of Jehovah to Solomon.	
	B		D   E   9. 10-14. Contract with Hiram.
			F   9. 15-24. Levy.
			G   9. 25. Temple (general).
		C	9. 26-10. 29. Riches and wisdom. One woman (Queen of Sheba).

2 Only. May imply regret rather than censure. Cp. 15. 14, &c.

in high places. Deut. 12. 11, 14, 26, 27, not obeyed since Jehovah had forsaken Shiloh. Cp. Ps. 78. 60, 67-69. Jer. 7. 12-14.

3. 2-15 (A, above). FIRST APPEARANCE OF JEHOVAH TO SOLOMON. (*Introversion and Alternation.*)

A	v		2-4. Solomon's worship at Gibeon.
	w		5-. Dream.
	x		y   -5. Jehovah. Offer.
			z   6-9. Solomon. Choice.
	x		y   10. Jehovah. Approbation.
			z   11-14. Solomon. Gifts.
	w		15-. Dream.
	v		-15. Solomon's worship at Jerusalem.

3 statutes of David. Contrast "the statutes of Omri" (Mic. 6. 16), and "statutes of the heathen" (2 Kings 17. 8). high places. Not necessarily idolatrous (see note on v. 2, and cp. 1 Chron. 16. 39; 21. 29. 2 Chron. 1. 3, 13), though perhaps copied from Canaanites. Practice too deeply rooted for even Asa and Hezekiah to remove. Josiah it was who finally desecrated them. Anglo-Saxon = Hoes.

4 Gibeon = a high place, where the Tabernacle was. Cp. Josh. 9. 3. 2 Sam. 2. 12, 13.

offer = offer up. See Ap. 43. I. vi.

5 dream. One of the twenty in Scripture. See note on Gen. 20. 3.

God. Heb. *Elohim*. Ap. 4.

6 said: i.e. in his sleep. Cp. v. 15. See note on Ps. 127. 2.

mercy = grace, or lovingkindness.

7 a little child. In his father's eyes a "wise man" (2. 6, 9).

I know not = I shall not know. Some codices, with Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "and know not", indicating the Fig. *Polysyndeton* here, and in the following verses. Ap. 6.

to go out or come in. Cp. Num. 27. 17. Fig. *Synecdoche* (of Part). Ap. 6. Put for whole manner of life.

given him a son to sit on his throne, as it is this day.

7 And now, O LORD my God, Thou hast made Thy servant king instead of David my father: and I am but a little child: I know not how to go out or come in.

v (p. 450)

T A v (p. 452)

w

x y

z

920 8 And Thy servant *is* in the midst of Thy People which Thou hast chosen, a great People, that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude.

9 ° Give therefore Thy servant an ° understanding heart to judge Thy People, that I may discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this Thy so great a People?"

x y  
(p. 452) 10 And the speech pleased ° the LORD\*, that Solomon had asked this thing.

11 And ° God said unto him, "Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thyself long life; neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the ° life of thine enemies; but hast asked for thyself understanding to discern judgment;

12 ° Behold, I have done according to thy words: ° lo, I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart; so that there was none ° like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee.

13 And I have also given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches, and honour: so that there shall not be ° any among the kings <sup>12</sup> like unto thee all thy days.

14 And if thou wilt walk in My ways, to keep My statutes and My commandments, ° as ° thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen thy days."

v 15 And Solomon awoke; and, <sup>12</sup> behold, *it was* a dream.

v And he came to Jerusalem, and stood before the ark of the covenant of <sup>10</sup> the LORD\*, and ° offered up burnt offerings, and ° offered peace offerings, and made a feast to all his servants.

C H a  
(p. 453) 16 Then came there two women, *that were* harlots, unto the king, and stood before him.

17 And the one woman said, "O my lord, ° and this woman dwell in one house; and I was delivered of a child with her in the house.

18 And it came to pass the third day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also: and *we were* together; ° *there was* no stranger with us in the house, save *we* two in the house.

19 And this woman's ° child died in the night; because she ° overlaid it.

20 And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while thine handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my bosom.

21 And when I rose in the morning to give my child suck, <sup>12</sup> behold, it was dead: but when I had considered it in the morning, behold, it was not my son, which I did bear."

22 And the other woman said, "Nay; but the living *is* my son, and the dead *is* thy son." And this said, "No; but the dead *is* thy son, and the living *is* my son." Thus they ° spake before the king.

b 23 Then said the king, "The one saith, 'This *is* my son that liveth, and thy son *is* the dead:' and the other saith, 'Nay; but thy son *is* the dead, and my son *is* the living.'" °

24 And the king said, "Bring me a sword." And they brought a sword before the king.

25 And the king said, "Divide the living child

9 Give. Cp. 2 Chron. 1. 10.

understanding - hearing. Solomon began by asking wisdom from God. Rehoboam (his son) began by asking counsel from man (12. 6, 8).

10 the LORD\*. One of the 134 places where the *Sopherim* put "Adonai" instead of "Jehovah". See Ap. 32, and cp. Ap. 30.

11 life - soul. Heb. *nepshesh*. Ap. 13.

12 Behold . . . lo. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

like thee. Supply Fig. *Ellipsis* (Ap. 6), by adding "among the kings" from v. 13 and 10. 23.

13 any = a man. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.

14 as = according as. thy father David. Cp. 15. 5.

15 offered = prepared. See Ap. 43. I. iii. Showing that the Ceremonial Law was in writing before the days of Solomon, and not a later production, as asserted and assumed by some.

3. 16-4. 34 (C, p. 452). WISDOM AND RICHES. (*Introversion*.)

C | H | 3. 16-28. Wisdom.

J | 4. 1-28. Dominion and riches.

H | 4. 29-34. Wisdom.

3. 16-28 (H, above). WISDOM. (*Alternation*.)

H | a | 16-22. Case propounded.

b | 23-25. Sentence pronounced.

a | 26. Case withdrawn.

b | 27, 28. Judgment executed.

18 there was no stranger. Some codices, with Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "and there was no stranger".

19 child = son.

overlaid. One of the ten deaths occasioned by women. See note on Judg. 4. 21.

22 spake = talked [very much]. Fig. *Ellipsis* (Ap. 6) to be thus supplied.

26 said = kept on saying.

28 wisdom of God = Divine wisdom. Genitive of Character. See Ap. 17, and cp. note on v. 9 above.

4. 1-28 (J, above). DOMINION AND RICHES. (*Repeated Alternation*.)

J | c<sup>1</sup> | 1-19. Solomon. Riches (officers).

d<sup>1</sup> | 20. People. Prosperity.

c<sup>2</sup> | 21. Solomon. Dominion (foreign).

d<sup>2</sup> | 22-23. People. Provision.

c<sup>3</sup> | 24. Solomon. Dominion (foreign).

d<sup>3</sup> | 25. People. Security.

c<sup>4</sup> | 26-28. Solomon. Riches (officers).

1 all Israel. Expression not peculiar to any writer or period.

in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other."

26 Then spake the woman whose the living child was unto the king, for her bowels yearned upon her son, and she said, "O my lord, give her the living child, and in no wise slay it." But the other ° said, "Let it be neither mine nor thine, *but divide it*."

27 Then the king answered and said, "Give her the living child, and in no wise slay it: *she is* the mother thereof."

28 And all Israel heard of the judgment which the king had judged; and they feared the king: for they saw that the ° wisdom of ° God was in him, to do judgment.

4 So king Solomon was king over ° all J c<sup>1</sup>  
Israel.

2 And these *were* the princes which he had; Azariah the son of Zadok the priest,

3 Elihoreph and Ahiah, the sons of Shisha,



920  
to  
197

scribes; Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, the °recorder.

4 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the host: and Zadok and Abiathar were the priests:

5 And Azariah the son of °Nathan was over the officers: and Zabud the son of °Nathan was °principal officer, and °the king's friend:

6 And Ahishar was over the household: and Adoniram the son of Abda was over the tribute.

7 And Solomon had °twelve officers over all Israel, which provided victuals for the king and his household: each man his month in a year made provision.

8 And these are their names: The son of Hur, in °mount Ephraim:

9 The son of Dekar, in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth-shemesh, and °Elon-beth-hanan:

10 The son of Hessed, in Aruboth; to him pertained Sochoh, and all the land of Hopher:

11 The son of Abinadab, in all the region of °Dor; which had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife:

12 Baana the son of Ahilud; to him pertained Taanach and Megiddo, and all Bethshean, which is by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Bethshean to °Abel-meholah, even unto the place that is beyond Jokneam:

13 The son of Geber, in °Ramoth-gilead; to him pertained the towns of Jair the son of Manasseh, which are in Gilead; to him also pertained the °region of °Argob, which is in Bashan, threescore great cities with walls and brasen bars:

14 Ahinadab the son of Iddo had °Mahanaim:

15 Ahimaaz was in Naphtali; he also took Basmath the daughter of Solomon to wife:

16 Baanah the son of °Hushai was in Asher and in Aloth:

17 Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah, in Issachar:

18 Shimei the son of Elah, in Benjamin:

19 Geber the son of Uri was in the country of Gilead, in the country of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Bashan; and °he was the only °officer which was °in the land.

d<sup>1</sup> (p. 453) 20 Judah and Israel were many, °as the sand which is by the °sea in multitude, eating and drinking, and making merry.

c<sup>2</sup> 21 And Solomon reigned over all kingdoms from °the river °unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt: they °brought presents, and served Solomon all the days of his life.

d<sup>2</sup> 22 And Solomon's °provision for one day was thirty °measures of fine flour, and threescore measures of meal,

23 Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and an hundred sheep, beside harts, and roebucks, and fallowdeer, and fatted fowl.

c<sup>3</sup> 24 For he had dominion over all the region °on this side °the river, from Tiphseh even to Azzah, over all the kings on this side the river: and he had peace on all sides round about him.

d<sup>3</sup> 25 And Judah and Israel dwelt °safely, every °man under his vine and under his fig tree, from °Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the days of Solomon.

3 recorder = remembrancer. Cp. 1 Chron. 18. 15.

5 Nathan. Probably David's son. Cp. Luke 3. 31. principal officer = priest. See Heb. (2 Sam. 8. 18). the king's friend, as Hushai had been David's (2 Sam. 15. 37).

7 twelve officers. Cp. David's twelve captains (1 Chron. 27. 2-15).

8 mount = hill country.

9 Elon-beth-hanan. Some codices, with three early printed editions, read "Elon-ben-hanan". Other codices read "Elon and Beth-hanan". Sept. reads "Elon as far as Beth-hanan".

11 Dor. Cp. Josh. 11. 2; 12. 23; 17. 11.

12 Abel-meholah. The country of Elisha (19. 16, 21). Cp. Judg. 7. 22.

13 Ramoth-gilead. In the tribe of Gad. Famous for Ahab's last battle (22. 20). Cp. Josh. 20. 8. Judg. 11. 29. region. A sharply defined border, defining the rocky rampart encircling the "Lejah" as it is called to-day.

Argob = Edrei, one of "the giant cities of Bashan". See Ap. 23 and 25.

14 Mahanaim. Cp. Gen. 32. 2. Josh. 13. 26.

16 Hushai. See note on v. 5.

19 he = Geber.

officer. Not the same word as in v. 7.

in the land = in the land [of Bashan].

20 as the sand. Fig. *Paræmia*. Ap. 6. Cp. Gen. 13. 16; 22. 17, &c.

sea. Some codices, with Syr., read "sea shore".

21 the river = the Euphrates. Cp. Gen. 15. 18. Josh. 1. 4.

unto = even unto. Cp. 2 Chron. 9. 26.

brought presents. Cp. Ps. 72. 10, 11.

22 provision. Heb. bread, put by Fig. *Synecdoche* (of the Species) for all kinds of food. Ap. 6.

measures. See Ap. 51. III. 3.

24 on this side, or beyond.

25 safely = confidently.

man. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.

Dan even to Beer-sheba. The two extremities. Cp. Judg. 20. 1 and 1 Sam. 3. 20, &c.

26 forty thousand. In 2 Chron. 9. 25 it is 4,000, which is much more likely to be correct. The 12,000 are the same in both places. The ancient Hebrew characters were Phœnician, and may be seen on the Moabite Stone. These were in current use till about 140 B.C., and were gradually replaced by the modern Hebrew "square" characters. Mistakes in copying occurred through the similarity of certain letters. See notes on 2 Sam. 24. 10. Jer. 3. 8. Ezek. 6. 4; 22. 20.

horses. A breach of Deut. 17. 16. It began by breeding mules (1. 33, 38, 44), which was a breach of Lev. 19. 19.

#### 4. 29-34 (H, p. 453). WISDOM. (Alternation.)

H | e | 29. Extent.

f | 30, 31. Others. Pre-eminence over.

e | 32, 33. Extent.

f | 34. Others. Resort by.

29 God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

26 And Solomon had °forty thousand stalls of °horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.

27 And those officers provided victual for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomon's table, every °man in his month: they lacked nothing.

28 Barley also and straw for the horses and dromedaries brought they unto the place where the officers were, every °man according to his charge.

29 And °God gave Solomon wisdom and

H e  
(p. 454)

920 understanding °exceeding much, and largeness  
to of heart, even <sup>20</sup> as the sand that is on the sea  
917 shore.

f 30 And Solomon's wisdom excelled the wis-  
(p. 454) dom of all the °children of the east country,  
and all the wisdom of Egypt.

31 For he was wiser than °all °men; than  
°Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Chalcol,  
and Darda, the sons of Mahol: and his °fame  
was in all nations round about.

e 32 And he spake three thousand °proverbs:  
and his °songs were a thousand and five.

33 And he spake of trees, from the cedar tree  
that is in Lebanon even unto the hyssop that  
springeth out of the wall: he spake also of  
beasts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and  
of fishes.

f 34 And there came of all °people to hear the  
wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth,  
which had heard of his wisdom.

E h 5 And °Hiram king of Tyre sent his serv-  
(p. 455) ants unto Solomon; for he had heard  
that they had anointed him king in the room  
of his father: for Hiram was ever a °lover of  
David.

i k 2 And Solomon sent to Hiram, saying,  
3 °“Thou knowest how that David my father  
°could not build an house unto the name of  
°the LORD his °God for the wars which were  
about him on every side, until °the LORD put  
them under the soles of his feet.

4 But now °the LORD my °God hath given  
me rest on every side, so that there is neither  
°adversary nor evil occurrent.

5 And, behold, I purpose to build an house  
unto the name of °the LORD my °God, °as  
°the LORD spake unto David my father, say-  
ing, ‘Thy son, whom I will set upon thy  
throne in thy room, he shall build an house  
unto My name.’

6 Now therefore command thou that they  
hew me cedar trees out of Lebanon; and my  
servants shall be with thy servants:

1 and unto thee will I give hire for thy servants  
according to all that thou shalt appoint: for  
thou knowest that there is not among us °any  
that can skill to hew timber like unto the  
Sidonians.”

i k 7 And it came to pass, when Hiram heard  
the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly,  
and said, “Blessed be °the LORD this day,  
Which hath given unto David a wise son over  
this great People.”

8 And Hiram °sent to Solomon, saying, “I  
have considered the things which thou sentest  
to me for: and I will do all thy desire con-  
cerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber  
of °fir.

9 My servants shall °bring them down from  
Lebanon unto the sea: and I will convey them  
by sea in floats unto the place that thou shalt  
appoint me, and will cause them to be dis-  
charged there, and thou shalt receive them:  
and thou shalt accomplish my desire, in giving  
food for my household.”

10 So Hiram °gave Solomon cedar trees and  
°fir trees according to all his desire.

exceeding much = very great. Syr. reads this in  
connection with “largeness of heart”, instead of with  
“understanding”.

30 children = sons.

31 all men = any man.

men. Heb. 'ādām, with Art. (Ap. 14. I) = any human  
being.

Ethan. The same four names occur among the sons  
of Zerah the son of Judah (1 Chron. 2. 6), except Dara  
for Darda; but cp. 1 Chron. 6. 44 and 33.

fame = name.

32 proverbs. Some included in the book of that  
name.

songs. Cp. Ps. 72 and 127.

34 people = peoples. Cp. ch. 10.

5. 1-12 (E, p. 452). CONTRACT WITH HIRAM.  
(Introversion and Alternation.)

E | h | 1. Hiram and Solomon. Congratulations.

i | k | 2-6-. Timber required.

l | -6. Payment.

i | k | 7-10. Timber required.

l | 11. Payment.

h | 12. Hiram and Solomon. Covenant.

1 Hiram. Born of a Jewish mother (7. 14. 2 Chron.  
2. 14).

lover = ally. Hebrews always at amity with the  
Phoenicians. Never with Canaanites.

3 Thou knowest. Cp. 2 Sam. 5. 11. 1 Chron. 14. 1;  
22. 4.

could not. There were three reasons altogether:  
(1) not the time (2 Sam. 7); (2) not the opportunity  
(1 Kings 5. 8); (3) not the man (1 Chron. 22. 8; 28. 3, &c.).

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

4 adversary. Heb. sātān.

5 as the LORD spake = according as Jehovah spake.  
Cp. 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13. 1 Chron. 17. 11, 12.

6 any = a man. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.

8 sent: i. e. wrote. Cp. 2 Chron. 2. 11. See note on  
Ex. 17. 14, and Ap. 47.

fir. Or, cypress.

9 bring them down. Note the illustration in the  
conversion of sinners. Cut down from nature's stand-  
ing; down through the waters of death (Rom. 6. 11),  
before finding their place in the temple of God  
(Eph. 2. 20-22). Same with the stones. See note on  
v. 17.

10 gave = continued to give. Cp. Ps. 45. 12.

11 gave. Not the same as 2 Chron. 2. 10. That was  
for Hiram's workmen in Lebanon. This was for his  
royal household at Tyre.

measures. See Ap. 51. III. 3.

pure = bruised (as in a mortar), not crushed in a press.

12 as = according as. Cp. 3. 12.

league = a covenant. For breaking which Tyre was  
judged later. See Amos 1. 9.

13 levy = tribute of men for free labour, not the bond-  
service of 9. 21, 22. Cp. 4. 6. 2 Sam. 20. 24. Foretold  
in 1 Sam. 8. 16. David employed forced service of  
resident aliens (1 Chron. 22. 2; and notes on 2 Sam.  
12. 31).

11 And Solomon °gave Hiram twenty thou-  
sand °measures of wheat for food to his  
household, and twenty °measures of °pure  
oil: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by  
year.

12 And °the LORD gave Solomon wisdom,  
°as He promised him: and there was peace  
between Hiram and Solomon; and they two  
made a °league together.

13 And king Solomon raised a °levy out of



920  
to  
917

all Israel; and the levy was thirty thousand °men.

14 And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month by courses: a month they were in Lebanon, and two months at home: and Adoniram was over the levy.

15 And Solomon had threescore and ten thousand that bare burdens, and fourscore thousand hewers in the mountains;

16 Beside the chief of Solomon's officers which were over the work, three thousand and three hundred, which ruled over the people that wrought in the work.

17 And the king commanded, and they °brought °great stones, costly stones, and hewed stones, to lay the foundation of the house.

18 And Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders did hew them, and the °stonesquarers: °so they prepared timber and stones to build the house.

G K M  
(p. 456)  
917

6 And it came to pass in the °four hundred and eightieth year after the °children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month Zif, which is the second month, that he began to build °the house of °the LORD.

N m

2 And the house which king Solomon built for °the LORD, the length thereof was threescore °cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits.

n

3 And the porch before the temple of the house, twenty °cubits was the length thereof, °according to the breadth of the house; and ten cubits was the breadth thereof before the house.

4 And for the house he made windows of narrow lights.

5 And against the wall of the house he built chambers round about, against the walls of the house round about, both of the temple and of the °oracle: and he made chambers round about:

6 The nethermost chamber was five °cubits broad, and the middle was six cubits broad, and the third was seven °cubits broad: for without in the wall of the house he made narrowed rests round about, that the beams should not be fastened in the walls of the house.

m

7 And the house, when it was in building, was built of stone °made ready °before it was brought thither: so that there was neither hammer nor axe nor any tool of iron °heard in the house, while it was in building.

n

8 The door for the middle chamber was in the right side of the house: and they went up with winding stairs into the middle chamber, and out of the middle into the third.

O

9 So he built the house, and finished it; and covered the house with beams and boards of cedar.

10 And then he built chambers against all the house, five cubits high: and they rested on the house with timber of cedar.

men. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.

17 brought=quarried.

great stones. These stones illustrate the work of conversion in the sinner. Hewed out of nature's dark quarry (Isa. 51. 1, 2), cut and carved for a place in the temple of glory (Eph. 2. 20-22).

18 stonesquarers = men of Gebal, or Giblytes, as Ezek. 27. 9, now Jubail, forty miles north of Sidon. Cp. Ps. 83. 7. Phoenician masons' marks still visible on them. so = and.

6. 1-8. 66 (G, p. 452). THE TEMPLE.  
(PARTICULAR.) (Introversion.)

G | K | 6. 1-38. The Temple.  
L | 7. 1-12. Other buildings.  
K | 7. 13-8. 66. The Temple.

6. 1-38 (K, above). THE TEMPLE.  
(Introversion.)

K | M | 1. Date of commencement.  
N | 2-8. Exterior of house.  
O | 9, 10. Completion.  
P | 11-13. Word of Jehovah.  
O | 14. Completion.  
N | 15-36. Interior of house.  
M | 37, 38. Date of completion.

1 four hundred and eightieth year. Note that the number is Ordinal (not Cardinal) = the 480th year of some longer and larger period, viz. the 490 years from the Exodus to the Dedication of the Temple; the difference of ten years being made up of seven years in building (v. 38) and three years in furnishing. Dedicated not in seventh year, for Completion took place in the eighth month of one year (v. 38), and the Dedication in the seventh month of another (8. 2). The chronological period was 40 years in wilderness + 450 years under judges + 40 years of Saul + 40 years of David + 3 years of Solomon (v. 1) = 573 (from 1490-917). The mystical period of 480 years is obtained by deducting the period of 93 years, when Israel's national position was in abeyance. Thus: 8 (Judg. 3. 8) + 18 (Judg. 3. 14) + 20 (Judg. 4. 3) + 7 (Judg. 6. 1) + 40 (Judg. 13. 1) = 93. (N.B. The eighteen years of Judg. 10. 7, 9, was local and beyond Jordan. It did not affect the national position). Hence 573 - 93 = 480 (from 873-93). See Ap., pp. 41, 56. children = sons.

the house of the LORD = the Temple. Similar in plan to the Tabernacle, but double the size. the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4.

6. 2-8 (N, above). EXTERIOR OF HOUSE.  
(Alternation.)

N | m | 2. House. Dimensions.  
n | 3-6. Accessories. Porch, &c.  
m | 7. House. Materials.  
n | 8. Accessories. Door, &c.

2 cubits. See Ap. 51. III. 2.

3 according to. Or, in the front of.

5 oracle. See note on 2 Sam. 16. 23.

7 made ready = made perfect.

before: i.e. in the quarries afar off, or beneath the city.

heard. So in the spiritual house. Eph. 2. 20-22.

12 which I spake unto David. Cp. 2 Sam. 7. 13, 1 Chron. 22. 10.

11 And the word of °the LORD came to Solomon, saying,

12 "Concerning this house which thou art in building, if thou wilt walk in My statutes, and execute My judgments, and keep all My commandments to walk in them; then will I perform My word with thee, °which I spake unto David thy father:

917 13 And I will dwell ° among the <sup>1</sup> children of Israel, and will not forsake My people Israel."

0 14 So Solomon built the house, and finished it.

(P. 456) N o<sup>1</sup> 15 And he built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar, both the floor of the house, and the walls of the ceiling: and he ° covered them on the inside with wood, and covered the floor of the house with planks of fir.

p<sup>1</sup> 16 And he built twenty <sup>2</sup> cubits on the sides of the house, both the floor and the walls with boards of cedar: he even built them for it within, even for the ° oracle, even for the most holy place.

17 And the house, that is, the temple before it, was forty <sup>2</sup> cubits long.

o<sup>2</sup> 18 And the cedar of the house within was carved with knops and open flowers: all was cedar; there was ° no stone seen.

p<sup>2</sup> 19 And the ° oracle he prepared in the house within, to set there the ark of the covenant of <sup>1</sup> the LORD.

20 And the ° oracle in the forepart was twenty <sup>2</sup> cubits in length, and twenty <sup>2</sup> cubits in breadth, and twenty <sup>2</sup> cubits in the height thereof: and he ° overlaid it with pure gold; and so <sup>15</sup> covered the altar which was of cedar.

o<sup>3</sup> 21 So Solomon <sup>20</sup> overlaid the house within with pure gold: and he made a partition by the chains of gold before the oracle; and he overlaid it with gold.

22 And the ° whole house he <sup>20</sup> overlaid with gold, until he had finished all the house: also the whole altar that was by the ° oracle he overlaid with gold.

p<sup>3</sup> 23 And within the ° oracle he made ° two cherubims of ° olive tree, each ten <sup>2</sup> cubits high. 24 And five <sup>2</sup> cubits was the one wing of the cherub, and five <sup>2</sup> cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermost part of the one wing unto the uttermost part of the other were ten <sup>2</sup> cubits.

25 And the other cherub was ten <sup>2</sup> cubits: both the cherubims were of one measure and one size.

26 The height of the one cherub was ten <sup>2</sup> cubits, and so was it of the other cherub.

27 And he set the cherubims within the inner house: and they stretched forth the wings of the cherubims, so that the wing of the one touched the one wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall; and their wings touched one another in the midst of the house.

28 And he <sup>20</sup> overlaid the cherubims with gold.

29 And he carved all the walls of the house round about with carved figures of cherubims and palm trees and open flowers, within and without.

o<sup>4</sup> 30 And the floor of the house he <sup>20</sup> overlaid with gold, within and without.

p<sup>4</sup> 31 And for the entering of the ° oracle he made doors of olive tree: the lintel and side posts were a fifth part of the wall.

32 The ° two doors also were of olive tree; and he carved upon them carvings of cheru-

13 among = in the midst of.

6. 15-36 (N, p. 456). INTERIOR OF HOUSE. (Repeated Alternation.)

N | o<sup>1</sup> | 15. Covering. Walls, within, covered, cedar.  
p<sup>1</sup> | 16, 17. Oracle. Dimensions.  
o<sup>2</sup> | 18. Covering. Walls, within, carved, cedar.  
p<sup>2</sup> | 19, 20. Oracle. Ark, &c.  
o<sup>3</sup> | 21, 22. Covering. Walls, within, gold.  
p<sup>3</sup> | 23-29. Oracle. Cherubim.  
o<sup>4</sup> | 30. Covering. Floor, covered, gold.  
p<sup>4</sup> | 31-36. Oracle. Entrances.

15 covered. Note that all the stonework was covered with cedar wood; and the cedar wood covered with gold. Even so the saved sinner is covered with Christ's human and Divine righteousness imputed to him. Cp. Luke 15. 22. Phil. 3. 9.

18 no stone seen. Fig. Pleonasm. Ap. 6. Words not necessary for grammar, or sense; but used to emphasise the completeness of our covering by Christ's merits. Cp. Eph. 1. 6. Col. 1. 28; 2. 10; 4. 12.

20 overlaid. See note on covered, 15 and 18.

22 whole house. Fig. Synecdoche (of Whole). Ap. 6. Put for every part of it.

23 two cherubims. See Ap. 41.

olive tree = oil tree, as in Isa. 41. 19: rendered pine (Neh. 8. 15); but, Oleaster according to Tristram.

32 two doors = two-leaved (or double) doors.

33 door = entrance.

37 Zif. The second month.

38 eighth month. See note on v. 1, and cp. Dedication later, in "seventh month" (8. 2); so that more than one, and probably three, years in completing the appointments. parts = appointments.

seven years. See note on v. 1. Seven years for the building itself, and probably three years for the "appointments". Contrast these seven with the thirteen of 7. 1, and see Ap. 10.

7. 1-12 (L, p. 456). OTHER BUILDINGS. (Introversion.)

L | q | 1. Solomon's own house. Time.  
r | 2-8-. House of forest of Lebanon.  
r | -8. House of the queen.  
q | 9-12. Solomon's house. Materials.  
1 thirteen. Cp. 6. 38, and see Ap. 10.

bims and palm trees and open flowers, and overlaid them with gold, and spread gold upon the cherubims, and upon the palm trees.

33 So also made he for the ° door of the temple posts of olive tree, a fourth part of the wall.

34 And the two doors were of fir tree: the two leaves of the one door were folding, and the two leaves of the other door were folding.

35 And he carved thereon cherubims and palm trees and open flowers: and covered them with gold fitted upon the carved work.

36 And he built the inner court with three rows of hewed stone, and a row of cedar beams.

37 In the fourth year was the foundation of the house of <sup>1</sup> the LORD laid, in the month ° Zif:

38 And in the eleventh year, in the month Bul, which is the ° eighth month, was the house finished throughout all the ° parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it. So was he ° seven years in building it.

7 But Solomon was building his own house ° thirteen years, and he finished all his house.

M (p. 456) 917 to 910

L q (p. 457) 910-897



r  
(p. 457)  
910  
to  
897

2 He built also the house of the forest of Lebanon; the length thereof was an hundred ° cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty ° cubits, and the height thereof thirty ° cubits, upon four rows of cedar pillars, with cedar beams upon the pillars.

3 And it was covered with cedar above upon the beams, that lay on forty five pillars, fifteen in a row.

4 And there were windows in three rows, and light was against light in three ranks.

5 And all the ° doors and posts were square, with the windows: and light was against light in three ranks.

6 And he made a porch of pillars; the length thereof was fifty ° cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty ° cubits: and the porch was before them: and the other pillars and the thick beam were before them.

7 Then he made a porch for the throne where he might judge, even the porch of judgment: and it was covered with cedar from one side of the floor to the other.

8 And his house where he dwelt had another court within the porch, which was of the like work.

r  
g

Solomon made also an house for Pharaoh's daughter, whom he had taken to wife, like unto this porch.

9 All these were of costly stones, according to the measures of hewed stones, ° sawed with saws, within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and so on the outside toward the great court.

10 And the foundation was of costly stones, even great stones, stones of ten ° cubits, and stones of eight ° cubits.

11 And above were costly stones, after the measures of hewed stones, and cedars.

12 And the great court round about was with three rows of hewed stones, and a row of cedar beams, both for the inner court of the house of ° the LORD, and for the porch of the house.

K Q<sup>1</sup> R<sup>1</sup>  
(p. 458)

13 And king Solomon sent and fetched Hiram out of Tyre.

14 He was ° a widow's son of the tribe of ° Naphtali, and his father was a ° man of Tyre, a worker in brass: and he was filled with wisdom, and understanding, and ° cunning to work all ° works in brass.

R<sup>2</sup> S s

And he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work.

t

15 For he ° cast ° two pillars of brass, of ° eighteen ° cubits high ° apiece: and a line of twelve ° cubits did compass either of them about.

16 And he made two ° chapters of molten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one ° chapter was ° five ° cubits, and the height of the other ° chapter was five ° cubits:

17 And ° nets of checker work, and wreaths of chain work, for the ° chapters which were upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one ° chapter, and seven for the other ° chapter.

18 And he made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one network, to cover

2 cubits. See Ap. 51. III. 2.

5 doors=entrances.

9 sawed with saws. Fig. *Polyptoton*. Ap. 6.

7. 13-8. 66 (K, p. 456). THE TEMPLE.  
(Division.)

K | Q<sup>1</sup> | 7. 13-51. The work itself.  
| Q<sup>2</sup> | 8. 1-66. The dedication of the work.

7. 13-51 (Q<sup>1</sup>, above). THE WORK.  
(Division.)

Q<sup>1</sup> | R<sup>1</sup> | 13, 14-. The worker.  
| R<sup>2</sup> | -14-51. The works.

12 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

14 a widow's. One of nine widows specially mentioned. See note on Gen. 38. 19.

Naphtali: by marriage. By birth, of Dan (2 Chron. 2. 14). Dan furnished Aholiab, one of the builders of the Tabernacle (Ex. 31. 6).

man. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.

cunning = knowing, or skilful. Cp. 1 Sam. 16. 18. 1 Chron. 22. 15.

works in brass = castings in bronze. These were the subjects of later prophecy (Jer. 27. 19), fulfilled in 2 Kings 25. 13-17.

7. -14-51 (R<sup>2</sup>, above). THE WORKS.  
(Alternation.)

R<sup>2</sup> | S | -14-40-. Description.  
| T | -40. Completion.  
| S | 41-50. Enumeration.  
| T | 51. Completion.

7. -14-40 (S T, above). DESCRIPTION.  
(Introversion.)

S | s | -14. Hiram commences the work.  
| t | 15-22. The position of pillars.  
| u | 23-37. The sea. } Water.  
| u | 38. The lavers. }  
| t | 39, 40-. The position of sea and lavers.  
T | s | -40. Hiram completes the work.

15 cast. Heb. fashioned.

two pillars = the two pillars: i. e. the two notable pillars, for ornament, not for support, and hollow (Jer. 52. 21).

eighteen cubits high apiece. So 2 Kings 25. 17 and Jer. 52. 21. But 2 Chron. 3. 15 (marg.) says thirty-five cubits long: i. e. together, the top of "each" being reckoned separately. Therefore the height here was 17½ + ½ cubit being taken up in the joining on of the capital.

apiece. This is the reckoning here. In 2 Chron. 3. 15 they are reckoned together. See margin.

16 chapters. Old French *chapiteau*, from Lat. *capitulum* = capitals, or crowns.

five cubits. So 2 Chron. 3. 15. But 2 Kings 25. 17 says three cubits, not including the "wreathen" or lattice work, which is described separately, and must have been two cubits.

17 nets = frames, or net- or lattice-work. These are included in the five cubits here and in 2 Chron. 3. 15, but not in 2 Kings 25. 17.

20 belly = swell, or protuberance.

the 16 chapters that were upon the top, with pomegranates: and so did he for the other 16 chapter.

19 And the 16 chapters that were upon the top of the pillars were of lily work in the porch, four ° cubits.

20 And the 16 chapters upon the two pillars had pomegranates also above, over against the ° belly which was by the network: and the

910  
to  
897

pomegranates were °two hundred in rows round about upon the other <sup>16</sup>chapter.

21 And he set up the pillars °in the porch of the temple: and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof °Jachin: and he set up the left pillar, and called the name thereof °Boaz.

22 And upon the top of the pillars was lily work: so was the work of the pillars finished.

u  
(p. 458)

23 And he made a °molten sea, ten <sup>2</sup>cubits from the one brim to the other: *it was round all about*, and his height *was five* <sup>2</sup>cubits: and °a line of thirty <sup>2</sup>cubits did compass it round about.

24 And under the brim of it round about *there were knops compassing it*, ten in a <sup>2</sup>cubit, compassing the sea round about: the knops *were cast in two rows*, when it was cast.

25 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was set above upon them*, and all their hinder parts *were inward*.

26 And it *was an hand breadth thick*, and the brim thereof *was wrought like the brim of a cup*, with flowers of lilies: it contained °two thousand °baths.

27 And he made ten bases of brass; four <sup>2</sup>cubits *was the length of one base*, and four <sup>2</sup>cubits the breadth thereof, and three <sup>2</sup>cubits the height of it.

28 And the work of the bases *was on this manner*: they had °borders, and the °borders *were between the ledges*:

29 And on the borders that *were between the ledges were lions, oxen, and cherubims*: and upon the ledges *there was a base above*: and beneath the lions and oxen *were certain* °additions made of thin work.

30 And every base had four brasen °wheels, and °plates of brass: and the four corners thereof had °undersetters: under the laver *were* °undersetters molten, °at the side of every <sup>29</sup> addition.

31 And the mouth of it within the <sup>16</sup>chapter and above *was a* <sup>2</sup>cubit: but the mouth thereof *was round after the work of the base*, a <sup>2</sup>cubit and an half: and also upon the mouth of it *were gravings with their* °borders, foursquare, not round.

32 And under the <sup>28</sup> borders *were four* <sup>30</sup> wheels; and the axletrees of the wheels *were joined to the base*: and the height of a wheel *was a* <sup>2</sup>cubit and half a <sup>2</sup>cubit.

33 And the work of the wheels *was like the work of a chariot wheel*: their axletrees, and their °naves, and their °felloes, and their °spokes, *were all molten*.

34 And *there were four* <sup>30</sup> undersetters to the four corners of one base: and the <sup>30</sup>undersetters *were of the very base itself*.

35 And in the top of the base *was there a round compass of half a* <sup>2</sup>cubit high: and on the top of the base the ledges thereof and the borders thereof *were of the same*.

36 For on the plates of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved cherubims, lions, and palm trees, according to the

two hundred. In *v. 42* called four hundred, because two hundred reckoned to each, as in 2 Chron. 4. 13. In 2 Chron. 3. 16 they are called one hundred, because reckoned one hundred to each row. In Jer. 52. 23 they are ninety-six "on a side" (Heb. *rūachah* = to windward: i. e. exposed to the wind or open air. The others within, or sheltered).

21 in the porch = for the porch.

Jachin = He (God) will establish. } Referring to His  
Boaz = In Him (God) is strength. } People Israel.

23 molten sea = brazen laver. "Sea" put by Fig. Metonymy (of Adjunct) for what contained it.

a line of thirty cubits. Here the proportion of the diameter to the circumference (1:3) was revealed, while human wisdom was still searching it out.

26 two thousand. 2 Chron. 4. 5 says three thousand. But 1 Kings 7. 26 speaks of what it *did* (usually) contain; while 2 Chron. 4. 5 speaks of what it *could* "receive and hold". No bath in use is filled to its full capacity.

baths. See Ap. 51. III. 3.

28 borders = panels, or enclosures.

29 additions = connections. Probably wreaths. Occurs only here and *vv. 29, 30, 36*.

30 wheels: showing that these lavers were movable; and indicating that when "that which is perfect should come (viz. the washing with spirit, Acts 1. 5), the type (water) was to be wheeled away".

plates = axletrees.

undersetters = projections, or supports.

at the side of = opposite.

31 borders = panels. Removed by Ahaz (2 Kings 16. 17). Replaced by Hezekiah (2 Chron. 29. 19). Existed at taking of Temple (Jer. 52. 17, 20).

33 naves = felloes.

felloes = spokes.

spokes = naves.

36 proportion: i. e. on a reduced scale, as the plates required.

40 lavers = cauldrons (for boiling the peace offerings). Some codices, with three early printed editions, Sept., and Vulg., read "pans". Cp. *v. 45* and 2 Chron 4. 11.

made = made for.

41 networks = lattices.

42 upon = upon the face of. Fig. Pleonasm. Ap. 6.

° proportion of every one, and <sup>29</sup> additions round about.

37 After this *manner* he made the ten bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, and one size.

38 Then made he ten lavers of brass: one laver contained forty <sup>26</sup> baths: and every laver was four <sup>2</sup> cubits: and upon every one of the ten bases one laver.

39 And he put five bases on the right side of the house, and five on the left side of the house: and he set the sea on the right side of the house eastward over against the south.

40 And Hiram made the °lavers, and the shovels, and the basons.

So Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he °made king Solomon for the house of <sup>12</sup> the LORD:

41 The two pillars, and the two bowls of the <sup>16</sup> chapters that were on the top of the two pillars; and the two °networks, to cover the two bowls of the <sup>16</sup> chapters which were upon the top of the pillars;

42 And four hundred pomegranates for the two networks, even two rows of pomegranates for one network, to cover the two bowls of the <sup>16</sup> chapters that were °upon the pillars;

43 And the ten bases, and ten lavers on the bases;



910  
to  
897

44 And one sea, and twelve oxen under the sea;

45 And the pots, and the shovels, and the basons: and all these vessels, which Hiram made to king Solomon for the house of <sup>12</sup>the LORD, were of bright brass.

46 In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between Succoth and Zarthan.

47 And Solomon left all the vessels *unweighed*, because they were °exceeding many: neither was the weight of the brass °found out.

48 And Solomon made all the °vessels that pertained unto the house of <sup>12</sup>the LORD: the °altar of gold, and the table of gold, whereupon the shewbread was,

49 And the °candlesticks of °pure gold, five on the right *side*, and five on the left, before the oracle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs of gold,

50 And the bowls, and the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the censers of pure gold; and the hinges of gold, both for the doors of the inner house, °the most holy place, and for the doors of the house, to wit, of the temple.

T  
(p. 458)

51 So was ended all the work that king Solomon made for the house of <sup>12</sup>the LORD. And Solomon brought in °the things which David his father had dedicated; *even* the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, did he put among the treasures of the house of <sup>12</sup>the LORD.

Q<sup>2</sup> U v  
(p. 460)

8 Then Solomon assembled °the elders of Israel, °and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the °fathers of the °children of Israel, unto king Solomon in Jerusalem, that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of °the LORD °out of the city of David, which is Zion.

2 And all the °men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon at the feast in the month °Ethanim, which is °the seventh month.

3 And all the elders of Israel came, and the priests °took up the ark.

4 And they brought up the ark of <sup>1</sup>the LORD, and °the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that were in °the tabernacle, even those did the °priests and the °Levites bring up.

w

5 And king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, were with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be told nor numbered for multitude.

v

6 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of <sup>1</sup>the LORD unto his place, into the °oracle of the house, to °the most holy place, *even* under the wings of the cherubims.

7 For the cherubims spread forth *their* two wings °over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof above.

8 And they drew out the staves, that the ends of the staves were seen out in the holy place before the °oracle, and they were not seen °without: and there they are °unto this day.

9 There was nothing in the ark °save the two tables of stone, which Moses put there at Horeb, °when <sup>1</sup>the LORD made a covenant with the

47 exceeding many. Heb. many many. Fig. *Epi-seuris* (Ap. 6) for emphasis: thus well rendered. found out = sought out.

48 vessels = furniture.

altar: i. e. the altar of incense. Cp. 6. 22.

49 candlesticks. Cp. 2 Chron. 4. 20. Solomon exceeded the pattern in number but followed the design in shape. Size not stated.

pure gold. In Palestine, gold has the least possible alloy, and is exceedingly malleable.

50 the most holy place = the holy of holies.

51 the things which David his father had dedicated = the holy things of David. Heb. *kedesh*. See note on Ex. 3. 5.

### 8. 1-66 (Q<sup>2</sup>, p. 458). THE DEDICATION. (Introversion and Alternation.)

Q<sup>2</sup> U | 1-11. The Feast.  
V | W | Y | 12-21. Blessing.  
Z | 22. Station.  
X | 23-53. PRAYER.  
V | W | Z | 54, 55. Station.  
Y | 56-61. Blessing.  
X | 62-64. WORSHIP.  
U | 65, 66. The Feast.

### 1-11 (U, above). THE FEAST. (Alternation.)

U | v | 1-4. The Ark brought up.  
w | 5. "Could not be numbered." (Multitude.)  
v | 6-9. The Ark brought in.  
w | 10, 11. "Could not stand." (Cloud.)

1 the elders. Some codices, with Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "all the elders".

and. Some codices, with three early printed editions, Aram., and Sept., omit "and".

fathers = fathers' houses = families.  
children = sons.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4.

out of the city of David: i. e. up out of Zion (the former Jebus, 2 Sam. 5. 6-9) to Moriah, where the Temple had been built (1 Chron. 21. 28-22. 1). Cp. 2 Sam. 6. See Ap. 68.

2 men. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.

Ethanim. Same as Tisri.

the seventh month. Cp. Lev. 23. 24. See note on 6. 38.

3 took up. As commanded in Num. 4. 5, 15, 19.

4 the tabernacle = the tent. Heb. *'ohel*. See Ap. 40. Brought from Gibeon (2 Chron. 1. 3, 4). Probably put among the treasures of 7. 51.

priests: the ministers of sacrifice.

Levites: the ministers of praise.

6 oracle = the most holy place. Cp. 2 Sam. 16. 23.

the most holy place = the holy of holies.

7 over. Heb. text reads "unto". A.V. "over" agrees with Aram., Sept., and Vulg. Cp. 2 Chron. 5. 8.

8 without = outside: i. e. outside the holy place.

unto this day: i. e. 1 Kings written while Temple was still standing; therefore before its destruction by Nebuchadnezzar, and before the Captivity. Cp. 2 Chron. 5. 9, and see 9. 21; 12. 19. 2 Kings 8. 22; 10. 27.

9 save, &c. Heb. 9. 4 speaks of the Ark as it was in the Tabernacle, not as in the Temple. Cp. Heb. 9. 2, 3, 4. when . . . Israel. The Sept. reads "the Tables which Moses placed [there] in Horeb, which [Tables] the LORD covenanted with the sons of Israel".

10 filled. Cp. Ex. 40. 34.

1 children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

10 And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place, that the cloud °filled the house of <sup>1</sup>the LORD,

11 So that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud: for the glory of <sup>1</sup>the LORD had filled the house of <sup>1</sup>the LORD.

Y x<sup>1</sup> (p. 46r) 12 Then spake Solomon, <sup>1</sup>“The LORD said that He would ° dwell in the thick darkness.

910 y<sup>1</sup> 13 I have surely built Thee an ° house to dwell in, a settled place for Thee to abide in for ever.”

x<sup>2</sup> 14 And the king turned his face about, and blessed all the ° congregation of Israel: (and all the ° congregation of Israel stood;)

15 And he said, “Blessed be <sup>1</sup>the LORD ° God of Israel, Which spake with His mouth unto David my father, and hath with His hand fulfilled it, ° saying,

16 ‘Since the day that I brought forth My People Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build an house, that My name might be ° therein; but I chose David to be over My People Israel.’

y<sup>1</sup> 17 And it was in the heart of David my father to build an house for the name of <sup>1</sup>the LORD <sup>15</sup>God of Israel.

x<sup>3</sup> 18 And <sup>1</sup>the LORD ° said unto David my father, ‘Whereas it was in thine heart to build an house unto My name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart.

19 Nevertheless thou shalt not build the house; but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house unto My name.’

y<sup>3</sup> 20 And <sup>1</sup>the LORD hath performed His word that He spake, and I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as <sup>1</sup>the LORD promised, and have built an house for the name of <sup>1</sup>the LORD <sup>15</sup>God of Israel.

21 And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein is ° the covenant of <sup>1</sup>the LORD, which He made with our fathers, when He brought them out of the land of Egypt.”

Z (p. 46o) 22 And Solomon ° stood before the altar of <sup>1</sup>the LORD in the presence of all the <sup>14</sup>congregation of Israel, and ° spread forth his hands toward heaven:

X A<sup>1</sup> a (p. 46r) 23 And he said, <sup>1</sup>“LORD <sup>15</sup>God of Israel, there is no <sup>15</sup>God like Thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, Who keepest covenant and ° mercy with Thy servants that walk before Thee with all their heart:

24 Who hast kept with Thy servant David my father that Thou promisedst him: Thou spakest also with Thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with Thine hand, as it is this day.

b 25 Therefore now, <sup>1</sup>LORD <sup>15</sup>God of Israel, keep with Thy servant David my father that Thou promisedst him, saying, ‘There shall not fail thee a <sup>2</sup>man in My sight to sit on the throne of Israel; ° so that thy <sup>1</sup>children take heed to their way, that they walk before Me ° as thou hast walked before Me.’

26 And now, O ° God of Israel, let Thy ° word, I pray Thee, be verified, which Thou spakest unto Thy servant David my father.

a 27 But ° will <sup>15</sup>God ° indeed <sup>12</sup>dwell on the earth? ° behold, the ° heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain Thee; ° how much less this house that I have builded?

8. 12-21 (Y, p. 460). THE BLESSING.  
(Repeated Alternation.)

Y | x<sup>1</sup> | 12. Words of and to Jehovah.  
| y<sup>1</sup> | 13. The house.  
x<sup>2</sup> | 14-16. Words of and to Jehovah.  
| y<sup>2</sup> | 17. The house.  
x<sup>3</sup> | 18, 19. Words of and to Jehovah.  
| y<sup>3</sup> | 20, 21. The house.

12 dwell. Fig. *Anthropopatheia*. Ap. 6.

13 house to dwell in. Heb. *beth z'bul* = Assyrian *bit-zabali* = high or lofty house. Cp. Zebulun (Gen. 30. 20).

14 congregation = assembly.

15 God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4.

saying. Cp. 2 Sam. 7. 6.

16 therein = there, with Sept. and 2 Chron. 6. 5. The Sept. adds after this word “and I have chosen Jerusalem that My Name might be there”. This is preserved in 2 Chron. 6. 6. The scribe's eye, in copying, went back to the next word, “I have chosen David”, and went on from there, omitting the sentence given above.

18 said. Cp. 2 Sam. 7. 12.

21 the covenant. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Subject), Ap. 6, for the two tables of stone on which it was written. Cp. v. 9.

22 stood = took his position: position, not posture. See note on v. 54.

spread forth. He did this kneeling. See v. 54 and 2 Chron. 6. 13.

23 mercy = lovingkindness, or grace.

23-53 (X, p. 460). THE PRAYER.  
(Division.)

X | A<sup>1</sup> | 23-30. General. Jehovah and himself.  
| A<sup>2</sup> | 31-53. Special. The people.

23-30 (A<sup>1</sup>, above). GENERAL.  
(Alternation.)

A<sup>1</sup> | a | 23, 24. Jehovah's faithfulness.  
| b | 25, 26. Solomon's plea.  
a | 27. Jehovah's immensity.  
| b | 28-30. Solomon's plea.

25 so that = provided that.

as = according as.

26 God = Elohim. Ap. 4. I. Some codices, with Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read “Jehovah Elohim”. Ap. 4. I, II. word. Heb. *dābar*. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Subject), Ap. 6, for the promises made by it. See v. 56, and Ap. 73. x.

27 will . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6. Cp. 2 Chron. 6. 18. Isa. 66. 1. Acts 7. 48, 49.

indeed = in truth.

behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

heaven, &c. Fig. *Polyptōton* (Ap. 6), for emphasis.

how much . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

28 prayer. Includes every thought of the heart which is Godward.

supplication = entreaty (for favour).

cry = the vehement utterance of either.

29 toward. So written, but some codices read “upon”.

make toward. Hence Daniel's act (Dan. 6. 10).

28 Yet have Thou respect unto the ° prayer of Thy servant, and to his ° supplication, O <sup>1</sup>LORD my <sup>15</sup>God, to hearken unto the ° cry and to the prayer, which Thy servant prayeth before Thee to day:

29 That Thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, even ° toward the place of which Thou hast said, ‘My name shall be there:’ that Thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which Thy servant shall ° make toward this place.



910 30 And hearken Thou to the supplication of Thy servant, and of Thy People Israel, when they shall pray <sup>29</sup>toward this place: and hear **Thou** in heaven Thy <sup>o</sup>dwelling place: and when Thou hearest, forgive.

A<sup>2</sup> B c<sup>1</sup> (p. 462) 31 <sup>o</sup>If any <sup>2</sup>man <sup>o</sup>trespass against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, <sup>o</sup>and the oath come before **Thine** altar in this house:

d<sup>1</sup> 32 Then hear **Thou** in heaven, and do, and judge Thy servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his head; and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.

C c<sup>2</sup> 33 <sup>o</sup>When Thy People Israel be smitten down before the enemy, because they have <sup>o</sup>sinned against Thee, and shall turn again to Thee, and confess Thy name, and pray, and make supplication unto Thee in this house:

d<sup>2</sup> 34 Then hear **Thou** in heaven, and forgive the <sup>33</sup>sin of Thy People Israel, and <sup>o</sup>bring them again unto the land which Thou gavest unto their fathers.

c<sup>3</sup> 35 <sup>o</sup>When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have <sup>33</sup>sinned against Thee; if they pray toward this place, and confess Thy name, and turn from their sin, when Thou afflictest them:

d<sup>3</sup> 36 Then hear **Thou** in heaven, and forgive the <sup>33</sup>sin of Thy servants, and of Thy People Israel, <sup>o</sup>that Thou teach them the good way wherein they should walk, and give rain upon Thy land, which Thou hast given to Thy People for an inheritance.

c<sup>4</sup> 37 If there be in the land famine, if there be <sup>o</sup>pestilence, <sup>o</sup>blasting, mildew, locust, or if there be caterpillar; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their <sup>o</sup>cities; whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness *there be*;

38 What <sup>28</sup>prayer and <sup>28</sup>supplication soever be *made* by any <sup>o</sup>man, or by all Thy People Israel, which shall <sup>o</sup>know <sup>o</sup>every man the <sup>o</sup>plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands toward this house:

d<sup>1</sup> 39 Then hear **Thou** in heaven Thy <sup>30</sup>dwelling place, and forgive, and do, and give to <sup>38</sup>every man according to <sup>o</sup>his ways, whose heart **Thou** knowest; (<sup>o</sup>for Thou, *even Thou* only, knowest the hearts of all the <sup>1</sup>children of <sup>o</sup>men;)

40 That they may fear Thee all the days that they live in the land which Thou gavest unto our fathers.

B c<sup>5</sup> 41 Moreover concerning a <sup>o</sup>stranger, that is not of Thy People Israel, but cometh out of a far country for Thy name's sake;

42 (<sup>39</sup>For <sup>o</sup>they shall hear of Thy great name, and of Thy strong hand, and of Thy stretched out arm;) when he shall come and pray toward this house;

d<sup>5</sup> 43 Hear **Thou** in heaven Thy <sup>30</sup>dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to Thee for: that all people of the earth may know Thy name, to fear **Thee**, as *do* Thy People Israel; and that they may know that

31-53 (A<sup>2</sup>, p. 461). SPECIAL. THE PEOPLE. (Introversion and Repeated Alternation.)

A <sup>2</sup> B		c <sup>1</sup>   31. Subject.	}	Individual.
		d <sup>1</sup>   32. "Hear Thou".		
C		c <sup>2</sup>   33. Subject.	}	National.
		d <sup>2</sup>   34. "Hear Thou".		
		c <sup>3</sup>   35. Subject.		
		d <sup>3</sup>   36. "Hear Thou".		
B		c <sup>4</sup>   37, 38. Subject.	}	National.
		d <sup>4</sup>   39, 40. "Hear Thou".		
		c <sup>5</sup>   41, 42. Subject.		
B		d <sup>5</sup>   43. "Hear Thou".	}	Individual.
		c <sup>6</sup>   44. Subject.		
C		d <sup>6</sup>   45. "Hear Thou".	}	National.
		c <sup>7</sup>   46-48. Subject.		
		d <sup>7</sup>   49-53. "Hear Thou".		

**30** dwelling place. Fig. *Anthropopatheia*. Ap. 6.  
**31** If = When, or Whosoever shall trespass. See Ap. 44. i. This shows an acquaintance with the Pentateuch. See v. 33, and Ap. 47. and the oath come. Omitted by Aram., Sept., Syr., and Vulg. versions.

**33** When. Note how these petitions are based on the *Pentateuch*. Cp. Lev. 26. 17. Deut. 28. 25. sinned. Heb. *chātā*. Ap. 44. i.

**34** bring them again. See Deut. 30. 1-8. Neh. 1. 8, 9.

**35** When heaven is shut up. Cp. Lev. 26. 19. Deut. 11. 17. Cp. ch. 17. 1.

**36** that Thou teach = because Thou wilt teach.

**37** pestilence = death. Cp. Lev. 26. 26.

blasting = blight.

cities. Heb. gates. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Adjunct) for cities.

**38** man. Heb. *ādām*. Ap. 14. I. know = perceive in his own heart. Lat. *conscio*, or have conscience.

every man. Heb. *īsh*. Ap. 14. II. plague = punishment. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6, for the sin which produces it.

**39** his = all his, as in 2 Chron. 6. 30.

for Thou, &c. Fig. *Epitrichon*. Ap. 6.

men. Heb. *ādām*. Ap. 14. I.

**41** stranger = foreigner, or alien. Already contemplated in Num. 15. 14. Deut. 10. 19.

**42** they shall hear. Cp. 10. 1, 6, 7.

**44** enemy. Some codices, with Aram., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "enemies".

**45** cause. Heb. judgment: i. e. execute judgment for them.

**46** there is no man that sinneth not. Fig. *Paremia*. Ap. 6. Cp. Prov. 20. 9. Ecc. 7. 20. Jas. 3. 2. 1 John 1. 8, 10.

this house, which I have builded, is called by Thy name.

44 If Thy people go out to battle against their <sup>o</sup>enemy, whithersoever Thou shalt send them, and shall pray unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD <sup>29</sup>toward the city which Thou hast chosen, and toward the house that I have built for Thy name:

45 Then hear Thou in heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their <sup>o</sup>cause.

46 If they <sup>33</sup>sin against Thee, (<sup>39</sup>for <sup>o</sup>there is no man that <sup>33</sup>sinneth not,) and Thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captives unto the land of the enemy, far or near;

910 47 Yet ° if they shall ° bethink themselves in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make supplication unto Thee in the land of them that carried them captives, ° saying, 'We have <sup>33</sup>sinned, and have done perversely, we have committed ° wickedness;'

48 And so return unto Thee with all their heart, and with all their ° soul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captive, and pray unto Thee ° toward their land, which Thou gavest unto their fathers, ° the city which Thou hast chosen, and the house which ° I have built for Thy name :

d<sup>7</sup> (p. 462) 49 Then hear Thou their prayer and their supplication in heaven Thy <sup>30</sup>dwelling place, and maintain their <sup>45</sup>cause,

50 And ° forgive Thy People that have <sup>33</sup>sinned against Thee, and all their ° transgressions wherein they have ° transgressed against Thee, and ° give them compassion before them who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them :

51 For they be Thy People, and Thine inheritance, which Thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, from the midst of the ° furnace of iron :

52 That Thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of Thy servant, and unto the supplication of Thy People Israel, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto Thee.

53 For Thou ° didst separate them from among all the ° people of the earth, to be Thine inheritance, <sup>25</sup>as Thou spakest ° by the hand of ° Moses Thy servant, when Thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O ° Lord ° GOD."

Z (p. 460) 54 And it was so, that when Solomon had made an end of ° praying all this ° prayer and supplication unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD, he arose from before the altar of <sup>1</sup>the LORD, from ° kneeling on his knees with his hands spread up to heaven.

55 And he stood, and blessed all the <sup>14</sup>congregation of Israel with a loud voice, saying,

Y e (p. 463) 56 "Blessed be <sup>1</sup>the LORD, That hath ° given rest unto His People Israel, according to all that He promised :

f there hath ° not failed one word of all His good promise, which He promised by the hand of ° Moses His servant.

f 57 <sup>1</sup>The LORD our <sup>15</sup>God be with ° us, <sup>25</sup>as He was with our fathers: ° let Him not leave us, nor forsake us :

58 That He may ° incline our hearts unto Him, to walk in all His ways, and to keep His commandments, and His statutes, and His judgments, which He commanded our fathers.

59 And let these my words, wherewith I have made supplication before <sup>1</sup>the LORD, be nigh unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD our <sup>15</sup>God day and night, that He maintain the <sup>45</sup>cause of His servant, and the <sup>45</sup>cause of His people Israel ° at all times, as the matter shall require :

60 That all the <sup>53</sup>people of the earth ° may know that <sup>1</sup>the LORD ° is <sup>15</sup>God, and that there is none else.

e 61 Let your heart therefore be ° perfect with <sup>1</sup>the LORD our <sup>15</sup>God, to walk in His statutes, and to keep His commandments, as at this day."

47 if, &c. Deuteronomy supplied the Lord with answers in His temptation; and supplied Solomon with petitions for his prayer. Cp. 30. 1-3, 4, 20; 9. 26, 29 (cp. v. 51, 52 below); 7. 9 (cp. v. 23 above); and 10. 14 (cp. v. 27 above), &c.

bethink themselves = call themselves to their right mind. (The verb is in the Hiphil.)

saying, We have sinned. Cp. Neh. 1. 6, 7. Dan. 9. 8.

wickedness. Heb. *rāsha'*. Ap. 44. x.

48 soul. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.

toward their land. Cp. Dan. 6. 10; 9. 5-19. Ezra 9. 5-15; 10. 1. Neh. 9. 16-35. Ps. 106. 6.

the city. Some codices, with two early printed editions, and Vulg., read "and the city".

I have built. Heb. text written "Thou hast built", but some codices, with three early printed editions, Aram., Sept., and Vulg., read "I have built", as in A.V.

50 forgive Thy People. Cp. Lev. 26. 40, 42. transgressions . . . transgressed. Heb. *pāsha'*. Ap. 44. ix.

give them. Cp. Ezra 1. 1, 3.

51 furnace = furnace for the smelting of iron; not made of iron. Cp. Gen. 15. 17.

53 didst separate. Cp. Lev. 20. 24, 26.

people = peoples.

by the hand. Fig. *Pleonasm*. Ap. 6.

Moses Thy servant. First of three occurrences. Cp. Neh. 1. 8; 9. 14.

Lord GOD = Adonai Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

54 praying . . . prayer = making this solemn prayer. Fig. *Polyptoton*. Ap. 6.

kneeling. See note on v. 22, and cp. 19. 18. Isa. 45. 23. Ezra 9. 5. 2 Chron. 6. 13. Dan. 6. 10. Ps. 95. 6. Standing was the earlier practice (1 Sam. 1. 26).

### 8. 56-61 (Y, p. 460). THE BLESSING. (Introversion.)

Y | e | 56-. The faithfulness of Jehovah. Celebrated.  
f | -56. Retrospective. Praise.  
f | 57-60. Prospective. Prayer.  
e | 61. The faithfulness of His People. Exhortation.

56 given rest. Cp. Ex. 33. 14.

not failed. Not fallen [to the ground]. Heb. *nāphal*, to fall. Solomon knows Josh. 23. 14. Cp. Josh. 21. 45.

Moses His servant. See note on Ex. 14. 31.

57 us. Note that Solomon includes himself. let Him not leave us, &c. See note on Gen. 28. 15. Cp. Deut. 31. 6. Josh. 1. 5.

58 incline our hearts. Cp. Lev. 26. 3-13. Deut. 28. 1-14. Some codices, with three early printed editions, Sept., and Vulg., read "heart".

59 at all times. Heb. the matter of a day in its day: i. e. day by day.

60 may know. Cp. Deut. 4. 39.

is = *he* [is].

61 perfect with = loyal: i. e. not divided between Jehovah and other gods; hence wholly devoted to. Not heeded by Solomon himself. Cp. 9. 6; 11. 4. 1 Chron. 29. 19.

62 offered sacrifice. Heb. sacrificed a sacrifice. Fig. *Polyptoton* (Ap. 6) = offered a great or abundant sacrifice. See Ap. 43. I. iv. Jehovah accepted them by fire from heaven, as recorded in 2 Chron. 7. 1. See note on Gen. 4. 4.

62 And the king, and all Israel with him, ° offered sacrifice before <sup>1</sup>the LORD. X

63 And Solomon <sup>62</sup>offered a sacrifice of peace offerings, which he <sup>62</sup>offered unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD, two and twenty thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the <sup>1</sup>children of Israel dedicated the house of <sup>1</sup>the LORD.

64 The same day did the king hallow the middle of the court that was before the house



910 of <sup>1</sup>the LORD: for there he ° offered burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings: because the brasen altar that was before <sup>1</sup>the LORD was too little to receive the burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings.

65 And at that time Solomon held ° a feast, and all Israel with him, a great <sup>14</sup> congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto the river of Egypt, before <sup>1</sup>the LORD our <sup>15</sup> God, ° seven days and seven days, *even* fourteen days.

66 On the eighth day he sent the People away: and they blessed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart for all the goodness that <sup>1</sup>the LORD had done ° for David His servant, and for Israel His People.

A E<sup>1</sup> (p. 464) 897 **9** And it came to pass, when Solomon had finished the building of the house of ° the LORD, and the king's house, and all Solomon's desire which he was pleased to do,

**2** That <sup>1</sup>the LORD appeared to Solomon the second time, ° as He had appeared unto him at Gibeon.

E<sup>2</sup> **3** And <sup>1</sup>the LORD said unto him, "I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication, that thou hast made before Me: I have hallowed this house, which thou hast built, to put My name there for ever; and ° Mine eyes and ° Mine heart shall be there perpetually.

E<sup>3</sup> g **4** And if thou wilt walk before Me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, ° and wilt keep My statutes and My judgments:

h **5** Then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom upon Israel for ever, ° as I promised to David thy father, saying, 'There shall not fail thee a ° man upon the throne of Israel.'

g **6** But if ye shall at all turn from following Me, ye or your ° children, and will not keep My commandments ° and My statutes which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods, and worship them:

h **7** Then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and this house, which I have hallowed for My name, will I cast out of My sight; and Israel shall be a proverb and a byword among all ° people:

**8** ° And at this house, *which* is high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, 'Why hath <sup>1</sup>the LORD done thus unto this land, and to this house?'

**9** And they shall answer, 'Because they forsook <sup>1</sup>the LORD their ° God, Who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath <sup>1</sup>the LORD brought upon them all this ° evil.'

B D E (p. 452) 917 to 897 **10** And it came to pass at the end of ° twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses, the house of <sup>1</sup>the LORD, and the king's house,

**11** ° Now Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar trees and ° fir trees, and with gold, according to all his desire,) that

**64** offered = prepared. Ap. 43. I. iii.

**65** a feast = the feast: viz. the Feast of Tabernacles. See note on v. 2.

**seven days and seven days.** Fig. *Epizeuxis*. Ap. 6. The first seven the Feast of Dedication; the second the Feast of Tabernacles.

**66** for David: i. e. in the person of Solomon his son. Fig. *Synecdoche* (of Part). Cp. 10. 9 and 2 Chron. 7. 10.

#### 9. 1-9 (A, p. 452). SECOND APPEARANCE OF JEHOVAH. (*Division*.)

A | E<sup>1</sup> | 1, 2. Appearance.  
E<sup>2</sup> | 3. Acceptance.  
E<sup>3</sup> | 4-9. Admonition.

**1** the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

**2** as He had appeared. See 3. 5.

**3** Mine eyes . . . Mine heart. Fig. *Anthropopatheia*. Ap. 6.

#### 4-9 (E<sup>3</sup>, above). ADMONITION. (*Alternation*.)

E<sup>3</sup> | g | 4. Obedience.  
h | 5. Establishment.  
g | 6. Disobedience.  
h | 7-9. Rejection.

**4** and. Sept., Syr., and Vulg. read this "and" in the text.

**5** as = according as. man. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.

**6** children = sons.

**7** people = peoples.

**8** And at this house, &c. Render thus: "And this house will become conspicuous; every passer by will be astonished, and hiss; and they will say", &c.

**9** God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

evil. Heb. *vā'ā'*. Ap. 44. viii.

**10** twenty years. Cp. 7. 1.

**11** Now Hiram. Fig. *Parenthesis*. Ap. 6. fir, or cypress.

**13** What cities . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

Cabul. The point of the sarcasm is not apparent to us on account of our not knowing the meaning of the word. It has been variously suggested as meaning "worthless", "not to my taste" (Josephus). Galilee always despised. Sept. says "frontier"; others, "received as a pledge"; others, "good for nothing".

**14** sent: referring to v. 11. Perhaps this was an advance for which the cities of v. 11 were the security. talents. Ap. 51. II.

#### 15-24 (F, p. 452). THE LEVY. (*Extended Alternation*.)

F | i | 15. Levy for buildings.  
k | 16. Pharaoh's daughter. City given.  
l | 17-19. Buildings. Gezer, &c.  
i | 20-23. Levy for builders.  
k | 24-. Pharaoh's daughter. House built.  
l | -24. Building. Millo.

**15** reason = account, or schedule.

levy: i. e. tribute of men. Same word as 5. 13-18; not the same word as v. 21. See Structure, F and F, p. 452.

then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.

**12** And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him; and they pleased him not.

**13** And he said, ° "What cities *are* these which thou hast given me, my brother?" And he called them the land of ° Cabul unto this day.

**14** And Hiram ° sent to the king sixscore ° talents of gold.

**15** And this *is* the ° reason of the ° levy which

F i (p. 464)

897 king Solomon raised; for to build the house of  
to <sup>1</sup>the LORD, and his own house, and <sup>o</sup>Millo, and  
880 <sup>o</sup>the wall of Jerusalem, and <sup>o</sup>Hazor, and <sup>o</sup>Megiddo, and <sup>o</sup>Gezer.

k 16 For Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up,  
(p. 464) and taken <sup>15</sup>Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and  
slain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city,  
and given it for a <sup>o</sup>present unto his daughter,  
Solomon's wife.

1 17 And Solomon <sup>o</sup>built Gezer, and Beth-horon  
the nether,

18 And Baalath, and <sup>o</sup>Tadmor in the wilder-  
ness, in the land,

19 And all the cities of store that Solomon  
had, and cities for his chariots, and cities for  
his horsemen, and that which Solomon desired  
to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in  
all the land of his dominion.

i 20 And all the people that were left of the  
Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and  
Jebusites, which were not of the <sup>o</sup>children of  
Israel,

21 Their <sup>o</sup>children that were left after them  
in the land, whom the <sup>o</sup>children of Israel also  
were not able utterly to destroy, upon those  
did Solomon levy a tribute of <sup>o</sup>bondservice unto  
this day.

22 But of the <sup>o</sup>children of Israel did Solomon  
<sup>o</sup>make no bondmen: but they were <sup>o</sup>men of  
war, <sup>o</sup>and his servants, and his princes, and  
his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and  
his horsemen.

23 These were the chief of the officers that  
were over Solomon's work, five hundred and  
fifty, which bare rule over the People that  
wrought in the work.

k 24 But Pharaoh's daughter came up out of  
the city of David unto her house which Solomon  
had built for her:

l then did he build Millo.

G (p. 452) 25 And <sup>o</sup>three times in a year did Solomon  
<sup>o</sup>offer burnt offerings and peace offerings upon  
the altar which he built unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD, and  
he burnt incense upon the altar that was before  
<sup>1</sup>the LORD. So he finished the house.

C G<sup>1</sup> (p. 465) 26 And king Solomon made a navy of ships  
in <sup>o</sup>Ezion-geber, which is beside Eloth, on the  
shore of the Red sea, in the land of Edom.

27 And Hiram sent in the navy his servants,  
shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with  
the servants of Solomon.

28 And they came to <sup>o</sup>Ophir, and fetched  
from thence gold, four hundred and twenty  
talents, and brought it to king Solomon.

H<sup>1</sup> 10 And when the <sup>o</sup>queen of <sup>o</sup>Sheba <sup>o</sup>heard  
of the <sup>o</sup>fame of Solomon concerning the  
name of <sup>o</sup>the LORD, she came to prove him with  
<sup>o</sup>hard questions.

2 And <sup>o</sup>she came to Jerusalem with a very  
great train, with camels that bare spices, and  
very much gold, and precious stones: and  
when she was come to <sup>o</sup>Solomon, she com-  
muned with him of all that was in her heart.

3 And Solomon told her all her questions:  
there was not any thing hid from the king,  
which he told her not.

Millo = the Millo. Part of Jebusite city, or the filling  
up between Jebus and Moriah. Hezekiah strengthened  
it. Shechem had a "Millo" (Judg. 9. 6). Cp. v. 24;  
11. 27. 2 Sam. 5. 9. 1 Chron. 11. 8. 2 Chron. 32. 54.  
the wall. Begun by David (2 Sam. 5. 9. 1 Chron.  
11. 8). Solomon closed the breaches (11. 27).

Hazor, an old Canaanitish town (Josh. 11. 1).

Megiddo, the same (Josh. 12. 21. Judg. 1. 27; 5. 19,  
and 1 Kings 4. 12).

Gezer. Gezer was formerly under the suzerainty of  
Egypt. Correspondence of the time of Amen-hotep III  
and IV, about 1450 B. C., has been found at Tel-el-  
Amarnah explorations, which mentions Yapakhi as  
"king" of Gezer. Letters from Abdkhiba, king of  
Jerusalem, complain of the Gezerites. First mentioned  
in Josh. 10. 33. Conquest only partial (Josh. 16. 10.  
Judg. 1. 29). Allotted to Levites (Josh. 21. 21). In ex-  
cavation by Palestine Exploration Fund a contract  
was found, dated 649 B. C. (in Assyrian). Gezer then  
still under an Egyptian Governor. Another contract,  
dated 647 B. C., was found, showing an Assyrian occu-  
pation in the time of Manasseh. This may explain  
the "captains" of 2 Chron. 33. 11.

16 present = dowry.

17 built = rebuilt and fortified.

18 Tadmor. Called, later, Palmyra (from its palms).

21 bondservice. See note on v. 22.

22 make no bondmen. According to Lev. 25. 39.  
The levy, of 5. 13; 11. 28, was a levy for free service. This  
was for bondservice (v. 21).

men. Heb. 'ēnōsh. Ap. 14. III.

and. Note the Fig. Polysyndeton (Ap. 6) in this verse.

25 three times in a year. Cp. Ex. 23. 14-17. Deut.  
16. 16. 2 Chron. 8. 13.

offer = offer up. See Ap. 48. I. vi.

#### 9. 26-10. 29 (C, p. 452). RICHES AND WISDOM. (Repeated Alternation.)

C | G<sup>1</sup> | 9. 26-28. Riches. Navy.  
H<sup>1</sup> | 10. 1-10. Wisdom. Queen of Sheba.  
G<sup>2</sup> | 10. 11, 12. Riches. Navy.  
H<sup>2</sup> | 10. 13. Wisdom. Queen of Sheba.  
G<sup>3</sup> | 10. 14-29. Riches. Possessions.

26 Ezion-geber. Cp. Num. 33. 35. Deut. 2. 8. Posi-  
tion lost when Edom revolted (2 Kings 8. 20). Restored  
by Uzziah (2 Kings 14. 22). Finally lost by Ahaz (2 Kings  
16. 6).

28 Ophir. See note on 2 Chron. 8. 18.

10. 1 queen of Sheba. Cp. 2 Chron. 9. 1.  
Sheba, a grandson of Cush, settled in Ethiopia  
(Gen. 10. 7): i. e. Nubia and North Abyssinia, where  
female sovereigns were not unusual. Cp. Acts 8. 27.

heard = kept hearing. By the commercial intercourse  
of 9. 26-28. Cp. 2 Chron. 8. 17; 9. 1. Note her seven  
steps: heard (v. 1); came (v. 2); communed (v. 2); saw  
(v. 4); said (v. 6); gave (v. 10); returned (v. 13).

fame = report.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

hard = abstruse, or difficult.

2 she came. Note the use of this made by the Lord  
Jesus in Matt. 12. 42. Luke 11. 31.

Solomon. Some codices, with four early printed  
editions, Syr., and Vulg., read "King Solomon".

4 and. Note the Fig. Polysyndeton (Ap. 6), vv. 4, 5.

5 sitting = seated assembly.

attendance = standing.

4 And when the queen of Sheba had seen all  
Solomon's wisdom, <sup>o</sup>and the house that he had  
built,

5 And the meat of his table, and the <sup>o</sup>sitting  
of his servants, and the <sup>o</sup>attendance of his  
ministers, and their apparel, and his cupbearers,



897  
to  
880

and his ° ascent by which he went up unto the house of ° the LORD; there was no more ° spirit in her.

6 And she said to the king, "It was a true report that I heard in mine own land of thy ° acts and of thy wisdom.

7 Howbeit I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen it: and, ° behold, the half was not told me: thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard.

8 Happy *are* thy ° men, happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and that hear thy wisdom.

9 Blessed be ° the LORD thy ° God, Which ° delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel: because ° the LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore made He thee king, to do judgment and ° justice."

10 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty ° talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices as these which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.

G<sup>2</sup>  
(p. 465)

11 And the ° navy also of Hiram, that brought gold from ° Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of ° almug trees, and precious stones.

12 And the king made of the ° almug trees pillars for the house of ° the LORD, and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries for singers: there came no such ° almug trees, nor were seen unto this day.

H<sup>2</sup>

13 And king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside that which Solomon gave her ° of his royal bounty. So she turned and went to her own country, she and her servants.

G<sup>3</sup> m p  
(p. 466)

14 Now the weight of gold that ° came to Solomon in one year was ° six hundred threescore and six talents of gold,

q

15 Beside that he had of the merchantmen, and of the traffick of the spice merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the governors of the country.

n r

16 And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold: six hundred shekels of gold went to one target.

17 And he made three hundred ° shields of beaten gold; three ° pound of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.

18 Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with ° the best gold.

19 The throne had six steps, and the ° top of the throne was round behind: and there were ° stays on either side on the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the stays.

20 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not the like made in any kingdom.

21 And all king Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold; none were of silver: it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

s

22 For the king had at sea a ° navy of Tharshish with the navy of Hiram: once in three years came the navy of Tharshish, bringing gold, and silver, ° ivory, and ° apes, and peacocks.

ascent. The covered stairway connecting Mount Zion (Jebus) with Mount Moriah. Cp. 2 Kings 16. 18. Ascent is the word for burnt or "ascending offering", by the merits of which we ascend now.

spirit. Heb. *rüach*. Ap. 9.

6 acts = words.

7 behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

8 men. Heb. pl. of *'ish* or *'enosh*. Ap. 14.

9 God. Heb. *Elohim*. Ap. 4. I.

delighted. See note on Num. 14. 8. 2 Sam. 15. 26.

justice = righteousness.

10 talents. See Ap. 51. II.

11 navy also of Hiram. Joined with Solomon (v. 22; 9. 27, 28). Ophir. See note on 2 Chron. 8. 18.

almug. Not sandal wood, because found, too, in Lebanon (2 Chron. 2. 8). Cuneiform, *GIZ-KU* = precious wood; and Accadian, *GIZ-DAN* = strong wood.

13 of his royal bounty. Heb. according to the hand of king Solomon.

10. 14-29 (G<sup>3</sup>, p. 465). RICHES. POSSESSIONS. (*Introversion and Alternation*.)

G<sup>3</sup> | m | p | 14. Gold. Material.

q | 15. Means. Merchandise.

n | r | 16-21. Manufactures. Armour, &c.

s | 22. Means. Navy.

o | 23, 24. Pre-eminence.

n | s | 25. Means. Presents.

r | 26. Manufactures. Chariots, &c.

m | p | 27, 28-. Silver, cedars, &c. Material.

q | -28, 29. Means. Merchandise.

14 came. Probably in tariffs.

six hundred threescore and six=666. Symbolical of the height or essence of man's desire, but all vanity (Ap. 10). Cp. Ecc. 2. 8, 11. 1 Tim. 6. 10.

17 shields. Taken away by Shishak in the reign of Rehoboam (14. 26).

pound. Heb. *maneh*. See Ap. 51. II. 4.

18 the best=pure.

19 top=canopy.

stays=supports. Lit. hands.

22 navy of Tharshish = Tharshish ships, a name for large ocean-going ships (like English "East-Indiamen"). When mentioned as a place it is identified by Oppert with Tartessus = the Andalusia of to-day, noted for silver (not gold), iron, tin, and lead (Jer. 10. 9. Ezek. 27. 12). They sailed from Tyre to the West Mediterranean, and from Ezion-geber to Ophir (Arabia, India, and East Africa), 9. 26-28 and 10. 11.

ivory=elephants' tusks.

apes, and peacocks. The Heb. for these are Indian words (Tamil).

25 brought = kept bringing.

every man. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.

27 as stones. Fig. *Hyperbolē*. Ap. 6.

sycomore. Not English, but Eastern; a kind of fig, or mulberry.

23 So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth for riches and for wisdom.

24 And all the earth sought to Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which ° God had put in his heart.

25 And they ° brought ° every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

26 And Solomon gathered together chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jerusalem.

27 And the king made silver to be in Jerusalem ° as stones, and cedars made he to be as the ° sycomore trees that are in the vale, for abundance.

897-880

28 And Solomon had ° horses brought out of Egypt, and ° linen yarn:

q the king's merchants received ° the linen yarn at a price.

29 And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so for all the ° kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring *them* out ° by their means.

U t (p. 467)

11 But king Solomon loved many ° strange women, together with the daughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, and Hittites;

2 Of the nations concerning which ° the LORD said unto the ° children of Israel, "Ye shall not go in to them, neither shall they come in unto you: for surely they will turn away your heart after their gods:" Solomon clave unto these in love.

3 And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart.

4 For it came to pass, when Solomon was old, that his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was ° not perfect with ° the LORD his ° God, ° as was the heart of David his father.

5 For Solomon went after ° Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after ° Milcom the ° abomination of the Ammonites.

6 And Solomon did ° evil in the sight of ° the LORD, and went not fully after ° the LORD, ° as did David his father.

7 Then did Solomon build an high place for ° Chemosh, the ° abomination of Moab, in ° the hill that is before Jerusalem, and for ° Molech, the ° abomination of the ° children of Ammon.

8 And likewise did he for all his ° strange wives, which burnt incense and sacrificed unto their gods.

u t 9 And ° the LORD was ° angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned from ° the LORD ° God of Israel, Which had appeared unto him ° twice,

10 And ° had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept not that which ° the LORD ° commanded.

u J<sup>1</sup>

11 Wherefore ° the LORD said unto Solomon, "Forasmuch as this is done of thee, and thou hast not kept My covenant and My statutes, which I have commanded thee, ° I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant.

12 Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it for David thy father's sake: but I will rend it out of the hand of thy son.

13 Howbeit I will not rend away all the kingdom; but will give ° one tribe to thy son for David My servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake which I have chosen."

J<sup>2</sup> v x

14 And ° the LORD stirred up ° an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite: he was of the king's seed in Edom.

28 horses. Cp. Isa. 31. 1; 36. 9. Also Ezek. 17. 15. linen yarn. Probably = by strings, or droves (i. e. the horses).

29 kings of the Hittites. Cp. 1 Sam. 26. 6. 2 Kings 7. 6. These passages alleged to be unhistoric! but they are confirmed by the discoveries made in 1874 throughout Asia Minor and North Syria, which identify them with the "sons of Heth" (Gen. 23. 3, 5, 7; 25. 10; 27. 46; 49. 32), the *Khatta* of the Accadian and the *Kheta* of the Egyptian records. They contended on equal terms with Assyria and Egypt. Crushed by Sargon II, 717 B. C. Chief centres, Carchemish on the Euphrates and Kadesh on the Upper Orontes.

by their means. Heb. by their hand. Hand put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6, for what is done by it:—by means of Solomon's merchants.

11. 1-40 (U, p. 450). MARRIAGES. (*Alternation.*)

U | t | 1-8. Sins. Committed.  
u | 9-. Jehovah's anger.  
t | -9, 10. Sins. Charged.  
u | 11-40. Jehovah's punishment.

1 strange = foreign. Note the frequent reference to these in the Book of Proverbs. Note the three steps in Solomon's fall: wealth, weapons, and women. Cp. Deut. 17. 16-17, where note the items in which Solomon failed.

2 the LORD (Heb. Jehovah) said. Ap. 4. II. See Ex. 34. 16. children = sons.

4 not perfect. See note on 8. 61.

God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

as = according to. David was faultless as to idolatry.

5 Ashtoreth. Cp. Judg. 2. 13. 1 Sam. 7. 3; 12. 10; 31. 10.

Milcom. Same as *Malcham*, the Aramaic pronunciation of Molech (v. 7). See Zeph. 1. 5. Translated "their king" (Jer. 49. 1. Amos 1. 15).

abomination. The word used for an idol by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Effect), because of Jehovah's hatred which it produced. Cp. 2 Kings 23. 13. Dan. 9. 27.

6 evil = the evil. Heb. *rā'a'*. Ap. 44. viii.

7 Chemosh. Cp. Num. 21. 29. Jer. 48. 7, 13, 46. 2 Kings 23. 13.

the hill, &c. = Mount of Olives! Hence called "the Mount of Corruption" (2 Kings 23. 13).

Molech. Generally has the article and denotes the king-idol (Lev. 18. 21; 20. 2, 3, 4, 5. 1 Kings 11. 7. 2 Kings 23. 10. Jer. 32. 35). Isa. 30. 33 and 57. 9 may be Molech, the idol, and not *Melek*, "king".

9 angry. Fig. *Prosopopæia*. Ap. 6. Heb. *'ānaph*. Used only of Divine anger. Occurs fourteen times; six in the *Hithpael* = to force one's self to be angry (as with one loved). See the six: Deut. 1. 37; 4. 21; 9. 8, 20. 1 Kings 11. 9. 2 Kings 17. 18.

twice. Cp. 3. 5; 9. 2.

10 had commanded him. Cp. 6. 12.

commanded. Some codices, with three early printed editions, Sept., Syr., and Vulg., add "him".

11-40 (u, above). JEHOVAH. PUNISHMENT. (*Division.*)

u | J<sup>1</sup> | 11-13. Threatening (diminution).  
J<sup>2</sup> | 14-40. Execution (adversaries).

11 I will surely rend = a rending I will rend. Fig. *Polyptoton*. Ap. 6. See note on Gen. 26. 28.

13 one tribe. Benjamin reckoned as part of Judah. Cp. vv. 30-32.

14-40 (J<sup>2</sup>, above). EXECUTION (ADVERSARIES). (*Introversion.*)

J<sup>2</sup> | v | x | 14. Hadad.  
y | 15-22. Cause.  
w | 23-25. Rezon.  
v | x | 26. Jeroboam.  
y | 27-40. Cause.

14 an adversary = a Satan.



y  
(p. 467)  
897  
to  
880

15 For ° it came to pass, when David was in Edom, and ° Joab the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, after he had smitten ° every male in Edom;

16 (For ° six months did Joab remain there with all Israel, until he had cut off every male in Edom:)

17 That Hadad fled, <sup>he</sup> and certain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad *being* yet a little child.

18 And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran: and they took ° men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt; which gave him an house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land.

19 And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen.

20 And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaoh's house: and Genubath was in Pharaoh's household among the sons of Pharaoh.

21 And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David ° slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, "Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country."

22 Then Pharaoh said unto him, "But what hast thou lacked with me, that, ° behold, thou seekest to go to thine own country?" And he answered, "Nothing: howbeit let me go in any wise."

w 23 And ° God stirred him up *another* <sup>14</sup> adversary, Rezon the son of Eliadah, which fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah:

24 And he gathered <sup>18</sup> men unto him, and became captain over a band, when David slew them of Zobah: and they went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus.

25 And he was <sup>14</sup> an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, beside the mischief that Hadad *did*: and he abhorred Israel, and ° reigned over Syria.

v x 26 And Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an ° Ephrathite of Zereda, Solomon's servant, whose mother's name was Zeruah, ° a widow woman, even he lifted up *his* hand against the king.

y 27 And this *was* the cause that he lifted up *his* hand against the king: Solomon built ° Millo, and repaired the breaches of the city of David his father.

28 And the ° man Jeroboam *was* a mighty man of valour: and Solomon seeing the young man that <sup>he</sup> was industrious, he ° made him ruler over all the charge of the house of Joseph.

29 And it came to pass at that time when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet ° Ahijah the ° Shilonite found him in the way; and <sup>he</sup> had clad himself with a new garment; and they two *were* alone in the field:

30 And Ahijah caught the new garment that *was* on him, and ° rent it *in* twelve pieces:

31 And he said to Jeroboam, "Take thee ten pieces: for thus saith ° the LORD, the ° God of

15 it came to pass, &c. Cp. 2 Sam. 8. 3-13.

Joab. Cp. Ps. 60, title, and see note on 2 Sam. 8. 13. every male: i. e. who did not flee, as Hadad did. Supply Fig. *Ellipsis* (Ap. 6), "every male [whom he found] in Edom". See v. 17.

16 six months. See note on 2 Sam. 8. 13. Note also Fig. *Parenthesis* (Ap. 6), v. 16.

18 men. Heb. 'enōsh. Ap. 14. III.

21 slept with his fathers. See note on Deut. 31. 16.

22 behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

25 reigned. David had subdued Syria (2 Sam. 8. 3, 6; 10. 8, 18). Now Solomon, weakened by sin, loses Syria.

26 Ephrathite = Ephraimite, as in 1 Sam. 1. 1. Not a Bethlehemite, as in Ruth 1. 2. Zealous therefore for his tribe as against Judah.

a widow. One of the nine widows mentioned in Scripture. See note on Gen. 38. 19.

27 Millo = the Millo. See note on 9. 15.

28 man. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.

made him ruler = gave him oversight, which gave him opportunity to oppress and create disaffection.

29 Ahijah. He afterwards rebuked Jeroboam (14. 6-16).

Shilonite = a native of Shiloh, where the Tabernacle and Ark had been placed (Josh. 18. 1). Cp. 1 Sam. 4. 3.

30 rent it. Symbolic act. Cp. 22. 11. Isa. 20. 2, &c. Jer. 19. 1-13. Ezek. 12. 1-20. Zech. 11. 7, 10, 14.

31 Behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

ten. Levi not reckoned.

32 But he, &c. Note the Fig. *Parenthesis* (Ap. 6) of this verse.

one tribe. Put for, and including, Simeon, Benjamin, and Levi, and others who joined later. Cp. 12. 23. 2 Chron. 11. 13; 15. 9. All included in 12. 20 by Fig. *Synecdoche* (of the Part), Ap. 6.

33 Ashtoreth.

Chemosh.

Milcom.

} See notes on vv. 5 and 7.

35 I will take. Fulfilled in 12. 16-20.

36 light = lamp. Cp. the "furnace" of 8. 51, and see note on Gen. 15. 17. Cp. 2 Kings 8. 19. Ps. 18. 28. Jer. 25. 10: implying the continued existence of the Divine purpose.

37 soul. Heb. *nepshesh*. Ap. 13.

Israel, ° Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ° ten tribes to thee:

32 (° But he shall have ° one tribe for My servant David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel:)

33 Because that they have forsaken Me, and have worshipped ° Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, ° Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and ° Milcom the god of the ° children of Ammon, and have not walked in My ways, to do *that which is* right in Mine eyes, and to keep My statutes and My judgments, as *did* David his father.

34 Howbeit I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days of his life for David My servant's sake, whom I chose, because he kept My commandments and My statutes:

35 But ° I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give it unto thee, *even* ten tribes.

36 And unto his son will I give one tribe, that David My servant may have a ° light *always* before Me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen Me to put My name there.

37 And I will take <sup>thee</sup>, and thou shalt reign according to all that thy ° soul desireth, and shalt be king over Israel.



897  
to  
880

38 And it shall be, ° if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in My ways, and do *that is* right in My sight, to keep My statutes and My commandments, as David My servant did; that I will be with thee, and build thee ° a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee.

39 And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but ° not for ever."

40 Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam. And Jeroboam arose, and fled into ° Egypt, unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

41 And the rest of the acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, *are they* not ° written in the book of the acts of Solomon?

920  
to  
880

42 And the time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel *was* ° forty years.

43 And Solomon <sup>21</sup> slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

B<sup>3</sup> z  
(p. 469)

**12** And Rehoboam went to ° Shechem: for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king.

a c

2 And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was yet in Egypt, heard of it, (° for he was fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt;)

3 That they sent and called him. And Jeroboam and all the ° congregation of Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying,

4 "Thy father ° made our yoke grievous: now therefore make *thou* the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee."

d

5 And he said unto them, "Depart yet for three days, then come again to me." And the People departed.

b

6 And king Rehoboam consulted with the old men, that stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, and said, "How do ye advise that I may answer this People?"

7 And they spake unto him, saying, "If thou wilt be a servant unto this People this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants ° for ever."

8 But he forsook the counsel of the old men, which they had given him, and consulted with the young men that were grown up with him, and which stood before him:

9 And he said unto them, "What counsel give ye that we may answer this People, who have spoken to me, saying, 'Make the yoke which thy father did put upon us lighter?'"

10 And the young men that were grown up with him spake unto him, saying, "Thus shalt thou speak unto this People that spake unto thee, saying, 'Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make *thou it* lighter unto us; ' thus shalt thou say unto them, ° My little *finger* shall be thicker than my father's loins.

11 And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father hath chastised you with ° whips, but I will chastise you with ° scorpions."

a a

12 So Jeroboam and all the People came to

38 if thou wilt hearken. Same conditions as in 9. 4.

a sure house: i.e. a long and unbroken line of descendants.

39 not for ever. Thus confirming the prophecy of Gen. 49. 10, which refers to the *tribal pre-eminence* of Judah (not national existence), which was preserved till fulfilled in Christ, when David's line ended in Him.

40 Egypt. This explains much. He must have thought of Joseph's exaltation, and the blessing pronounced on Ephraim (Gen. 49. 13-20; 49. 22-26); and by Moses (Deut. 33. 13-17). It explains also the origin of the "golden calves" (12. 28).

41 written in the book. See note on Ex. 17. 14, and Ap. 47.

42 forty years: 920-880 B. C.

**12. 1-15 (B<sup>3</sup>, p. 446). REHOBAM.**  
(Introversions.)

B<sup>3</sup> z | 1. Rehoboam. Accession to kingdom.  
a | c | 2-4. Petition of Jeroboam. Made.  
d | 5. Dismissal.  
b | 6-11. Answer considered.  
a | d | 12. Return.  
c | 13, 14. Petition of Jeroboam. Answered.  
z | 15. Rehoboam. Rending of kingdom.

1 Shechem. A national sanctuary (Josh. 24. 1). Now *Nablous*, corruption of Neapolis, the (New town) of Vespasian. The site of Abraham's first altar. Jacob's first home. Here the tribes met. Here Joseph was buried. All this before Jebus became Jerusalem. Hence the envy of Ephraim for Judah (Isa. 11. 13). Degraded by new name, Sychar = drunkenness (Isa. 28. 1-7). Yet here alone in all the world is the Paschal lamb still slain.

2 for. Note the Fig. *Parenthesis*. Ap. 6.

3 congregation = assembly.

4 made our yoke grievous. Made by Jeroboam himself owing to the opportunity afforded by Solomon's action (11. 28).

7 for ever. Heb. all the days: i.e. always.

10 My little finger. Fig. *Paræmia*. Ap. 6.

11 whips. The badge of the taskmaster on the Egyptian monuments. Cp. Ex. 1. 10, 14; 5. 13, 14 ("beaten").

scorpions. A knotted whip, so called; as we call another kind of whip the "cat".

12 as = according as.

13 gave him = counselled him.

15 the cause = the turning (of events), or overruling the LORD. Heb. *Jehovah*. Ap. 4. II.

spake. Cp. 11. 31.

Rehoboam the third day, ° as the king had appointed, saying, "Come to me again the third day."

13 And the king answered the People roughly, and forsook the old men's counsel that they ° gave him;

14 And spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, "My father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke: my father *also* chastised you with <sup>11</sup> whips, but I will chastise you with <sup>11</sup> scorpions."

15 Wherefore the king hearkened not unto the People; for ° the cause was from ° the LORD, that He might perform His saying, which ° the LORD ° spake by Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

16 So when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the

C<sup>1</sup>  
(p. 446)



880 king, saying, "What portion have we in David? neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David." So Israel departed unto their tents.

17 But as for the children of Israel which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam sent Adoram, who was over the tribute; and all Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. Therefore king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

19 So Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

E<sup>1</sup> K (p. 470) 20 And it came to pass, when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel: there was none that followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah only.

L 21 And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against the house of Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon.

22 But the word of God came unto Shemaiah the man of God, saying,

23 "Speak unto Rehoboam, the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the People, saying,

24 'Thus saith the LORD, "Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren the children of Israel: return every man to his house; for this thing is from Me.'" They hearkened therefore to the word of the LORD, and returned to depart, according to the word of the LORD.

L M 25 Then Jeroboam built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein; and went out from thence, and built Penuel.

N e O<sup>1</sup> 26 And Jeroboam said in his heart, "Now shall the kingdom return to the house of David:

27 "If this People go up to do sacrifice in the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, then shall the heart of this People turn again unto their lord, even unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they shall kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah."

O<sup>2</sup> g<sup>1</sup> 28 Whereupon the king took counsel, and made two calves of gold, and said unto them, "It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt."

29 And he set the one in Beth-el, and the other put he in Dan.

27 If this People. His apostasy was wilful, designed, and deliberate.

12. 28-33 (O<sup>2</sup>, above). JEROBOAM. EXPEDIENTS. (Division.)

O<sup>2</sup> | g<sup>1</sup> | 28-30. Idolatry. The two calves.  
 | g<sup>2</sup> | 31-33. Idolatry. The high places.

28 took counsel: "but not of Jehovah" (Isa. 30. 1). behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6. Cp. Ex. 32. 4. Hos. 8. 5, 6; 10. 5. 29 one in Beth-el: was desecrated by Josiah (2 Kings 23. 15). in Dan. See note on Gen. 49. 17. Carried away by Tiglath-pileser (2 Kings 15. 29). The sons of Jonathan, the grandson of Moses (see note on Judg. 18. 30), were ready to act as priests.

16 What portion...? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6. the son of Jesse. Used in contempt. Cp. 1 Sam. 16. 18; 20. 31; 22. 7, 8, 9; 25. 10. 2 Sam. 20. 1.

to your tents. One of the emendations of the *Sopherim*. Ap. 33. The primitive text was "to your gods", because the sin here was apostasy from Jehovah's worship in Jerusalem. Two letters transposed made it read "to your tents". See note on 2 Sam. 20. 1, and cp. 2 Chron. 10. 16.

17 children = sons.

Israel which dwelt in... Judah. Here was a nucleus of true worshippers constantly increased (1 Kings 12. 19. 1 Chron. 9. 3. 2 Chron. 10. 17; 11. 3, 16, 17; 15. 9; 16. 1; 19. 8; 23. 2; 30. 1, 5, 10, 11; 31. 6). In Ezra 1. 5; 2. 2, 59, 70; 7. 13; 9. 1; 10. 5, those returning of Judah's captivity are called "of Israel", and "all Israel", 2. 2, 70; 3. 1; 6. 21; 7. 10, 13; 8. 25; 9. 1; 10. 1, 2, 5, 10, 25. Neh. 2. 10; 7. 7, 61, 73; 8. 17; 10. 33; 11. 3; 12. 47. Judah was thus always representative of "all Israel". Hence Acts 4. 27, "the People of Israel", and Acts 2. 14, 22, 36, "of Judah". The two words are used interchangeably, except where otherwise stated. See note on "all the house of Israel", Ex. 16. 31. Also on 1 Chron. 22. 17; 23. 2. 2 Chron. 12. 6, "princes of Israel", used of Judah before the division. Also, on the cause of the increase of Judah, see note on 2 Chron. 13. 3.

18 stoned him. One of the nine stonings recorded. See note on Lev. 24. 14.

made speed. Heb. strengthened himself. to Jerusalem: from Shechem.

19 unto this day. Cp. 8. 8. This was written certainly before the removal of Israel in 2 Kings 17.

12. 20-14. 20 (E<sup>1</sup>, p. 446). ISRAEL. JEROBOAM I. (*Introversion*.)

E<sup>1</sup> | K | 12. 20. Jeroboam. Accession.  
 | L | 12. 21-24. Reign. Assured.  
 | L | 12. 25-14. 18. Reign. Events.  
 | K | 14. 19, 20. Jeroboam. Record.

20 Judah only. See note on "one tribe" (11. 32).

21 an hundred, &c. 180,000. In David's time there were 470,000. See note on 2 Sam. 24. 9.

22 God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4.

Shemaiah. Cp. 2 Chron. 11. 2; 12. 5.

the man of God = prophet. See the first occurrence, Deut. 33. 1, and Ap. 49.

24 every man. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.

this thing: i. e. the division of the kingdom. Not the rebellion of Jeroboam. Cp. 2 Chron. 13. 4-12.

12. 25-14. 18 (L, above). REIGN. EVENTS. (*Introversion and Alternation*.)

L | M | 12. 25. Reign. Beginning.  
 | N | e | 12. 26-33. Idolatry. Commenced.  
 | | f | 13. 1-32. Warning. Prophet from Judah.  
 | N | e | 13. 33, 34. Idolatry. Persistence.  
 | | f | 14. 1-17. Warning. Ahijah.  
 | M | 14. 18. Reign. End.

25 built=rebuilt, or repaired. This doubtless included increased fortification (2 Chron. 11. 11). Meshah uses the word (on Moabite stone) of cities he took. See Ap. 54.

mount=hill-country.

Penuel. On east of Jordan (Gen. 32. 30. Judg. 8. 8).

12. 26-33 (e, above). IDOLATRY. COMMENCED. (*Division*.)

e | O<sup>1</sup> | 26, 27. Jeroboam. Fear.  
 | O<sup>2</sup> | 28-33. Jeroboam. Expedients.

880 30 And this thing ° became a sin: for the  
to People went to worship before the one, even  
858 unto Dan.

g<sup>2</sup> 31 And he made an ° house of high places,  
(p. 470) and made priests of the lowest of the People,  
which were not of the sons of Levi.

32 And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the  
eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the  
month, like unto the feast that is in Judah,  
and he ° offered upon the altar. (° So did he  
in Beth-el,) sacrificing unto the calves that  
he had made: and he placed in Beth-el the  
priests of the high places which he had made.

33 So he ° offered upon the altar which he  
had made in Beth-el the fifteenth day of the  
eighth month, even in the month which he  
had devised ° of his own heart; and ordained  
a feast unto the 17 children of Israel: and he  
offered upon the altar, and burnt incense.

f h i<sup>1</sup> 13 And, ° behold, there came ° a ° man of  
(p. 471) ° God out of Judah by the word of ° the  
LORD unto Beth-el: and Jeroboam stood by  
the altar to burn incense.

2 And he cried against the altar in the word  
of 1 the LORD, and said, ° “O altar, altar, thus  
saith 1 the LORD; 1 Behold, a ° child shall be  
born unto the house of David, ° Josiah by  
name; and upon thee shall he ° offer the priests  
of the high places that burn incense upon thee,  
and ° men’s bones ° shall be burnt upon thee.”

j<sup>1</sup> 3 And he gave ° a sign the same day, saying,  
“This is the sign which 1 the LORD hath spo-  
ken; 1 Behold, the altar 2 shall be rent, and the  
ashes that are upon it shall be poured out.”

i<sup>2</sup> 4 And it came to pass, when king Jeroboam  
heard the saying of the 1 man of 1 God, which  
had cried against the altar in Beth-el, that he  
° put forth his hand from the altar, saying,  
“Lay hold on him.” And his hand, which he  
put forth against him, dried up, so that he  
could not pull it in again to him.

j<sup>2</sup> 5 The altar also was rent, and the ashes  
poured out from the altar, according to the  
sign which the man of 1 God had given by the  
word of 1 the LORD.

i<sup>3</sup> 6 And the king answered and said unto the  
1 man of 1 God, “Intreat now the face of 1 the  
LORD ° thy 1 God, and pray for me, that my  
hand may be restored me again.” And the  
man of 1 God besought 1 the LORD, and the  
king’s hand was restored him again, and be-  
came as it was before.

h k<sup>1</sup> 7 And the king said unto the 1 man of God,  
“Come home with me, and refresh thyself,  
and I will give thee a reward.”

8 And the 1 man of 1 God said unto the king,  
“If thou wilt give me ° half thine house, I will  
not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread  
nor drink water in this place:

9 For so was it charged me by the word of  
1 the LORD, saying, ‘Eat no bread, nor drink  
water, nor turn again by the same way that  
thou camest.’”

10 So he went another way, and returned not  
by the way that he came to Beth-el.

i<sup>1</sup> 11 Now there dwelt an old prophet ° in Beth-

30 became a sin. See Ap. 44. i. Hence the repeated  
stigma who “made Israel to sin”. Cp. 13. 34; 14. 16;  
15. 26, 30, 34; 16. 2, 19, 26, &c.

31 house = a temple. Not merely “high places”.  
32 offered = offered up. Ap. 43. I. vi.  
So did he, &c. Note the Fig. Parenthesis. Ap. 6.  
33 of his own heart. Heb. text reads “by himself”.  
Some codices, with three early printed editions, Aram.,  
Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read as A. V. Man-made feasts  
go with man-made priests (v. 31).

13. 1-32 (f, p. 470). WARNING. BY MAN OF  
GOD. (Repeated Alternation.)

f	h	i <sup>1</sup>	1, 2. Jeroboam. Warned.	} Arrival.
		j <sup>1</sup>	3. Sign given.	
		i <sup>2</sup>	4. Jeroboam. Smitten.	
		j <sup>2</sup>	5. Sign fulfilled.	} Return.
		i <sup>3</sup>	6. Jeroboam. Healed.	
	h	k <sup>1</sup>	7-10. Obedience.	
			1 <sup>1</sup> 11-14. Old prophet.	}
			k <sup>2</sup> 15-19. Disobedience.	
			1 <sup>2</sup> 20-32. Old prophet.	

1 behold. Fig. Asterismos. Ap. 6.  
a man of God. Cp. Deut. 33. 1, and see Ap. 49.  
man. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.  
God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.  
the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.  
2 O altar, altar. Figs. Apostrophe and Epizeuxis.  
Ap. 6. child = son.

Josiah by name. Cyrus is the only other so foretold  
(177 years before). Josiah knew (2 Kings 23. 17, 18).  
Cyrus knew (2 Chron. 36. 22, 23. Isa. 44. 28).  
offer (in sacrifice) = slay, or slaughter. Ap. 43. I. iv.  
men’s: human. Heb. 'ādām. Ap. 14. I.  
shall be. This was fulfilled in 2 Kings 23. 16 (360  
years later).

3 a sign. We have similar signs in Ex. 3. 12. 2 Kings  
19. 29; 20. 8. Isa. 7. 14; 8. 18.

4 put forth his hand. One of the eleven rulers who  
thus assaulted Jehovah’s witnesses. See note on Ex.  
10. 28.

6 thy God. He dare not say “my God”.  
8 half thine house. Remembering Num. 22. 18;  
24. 13.

11 in Beth-el. A true prophet could not have  
remained there. Cp. 2 Chron. 11. 16, 17.  
and his sons. Sept. reads “whose sons”.  
the words. Syr. and Vulg. read “and the words”.  
13 me = for me. him = for him.

14 an oak = the oak.  
17 said. Cp. “charged”: showing a weakening from v. 9.

el; ° and his sons came and told him all the  
works that the 1 man of 1 God had done that  
day in Beth-el: ° the words which he had  
spoken unto the king, then they told also to  
their father.

12 And their father said unto them, “What  
way went he?” For his sons had seen what  
way the 1 man of 1 God went, which came from  
Judah.

13 And he said unto his sons, “Saddle ° me  
the ass.” So they saddled ° him the ass: and  
he rode thereon,

14 And went after the 1 man of 1 God, and  
found him sitting under ° an oak: and he said  
unto him, “Art thou the 1 man of 1 God that  
camest from Judah?” And he said, “*Ḥ am.*”

15 Then he said unto him, “Come home with  
me, and eat bread.”

16 And he said, “I may not return with thee,  
nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread  
nor drink water with thee in this place:

17 For it was ° said to me by the word of 1 the



880 LORD, 'Thou shalt ° eat no bread nor drink  
to water there, nor turn again to go by the way  
858 that thou camest.'

18 He said unto him, "I am a prophet also as thou art; and ° an angel spake unto me by the word of <sup>1</sup> the LORD, saying, 'Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread and drink water.'" But he lied unto him.

19 So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his house, and drank water.

12 (p. 471) 20 And it came to pass, as they sat at the table, that the word of <sup>1</sup> the LORD came unto the prophet that brought him back:

21 And he cried unto the <sup>1</sup> man of <sup>1</sup> God that came from Judah, saying, "Thus saith <sup>1</sup> the LORD, 'Forasmuch as thou hast ° disobeyed the mouth of <sup>1</sup> the LORD, and hast not kept the commandment which <sup>1</sup> the LORD thy <sup>1</sup> God commanded thee,

22 But camest back, and hast eaten bread and drunk water in the place, of the which *the LORD* did say to thee, 'Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy carcase shall not come unto the ° sepulchre of thy fathers.'"

23 And it came to pass, after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him the ass, ° to wit, for the prophet whom he had brought back.

24 And when he was gone, ° a lion met him by the way, and slew him: and his carcase was cast in the way, and the ass stood by it, the lion also stood by the carcase.

25 And, ° behold, ° men passed by, and saw the carcase cast in the way, and the lion standing by the carcase: and they came and told it in the city where the old prophet dwelt.

26 And when the prophet that brought him back from the way heard *thereof*, he said, "It is the <sup>1</sup> man of <sup>1</sup> God, who was ° disobedient unto the word of <sup>1</sup> the LORD: therefore <sup>1</sup> the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath torn him, and slain him, according to the word of <sup>1</sup> the LORD, ° which He spake unto him."

27 And he spake to his sons, saying, "Saddle <sup>13</sup> me the ass." And they saddled him.

28 And he went and found his carcase cast in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by the carcase: the lion had not eaten the carcase, nor torn the ass.

29 And the prophet took up the carcase of the <sup>1</sup> man of <sup>1</sup> God, and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back: and the old prophet came to the city, to mourn and to bury him.

30 And he laid his carcase in his own ° grave; and they mourned over him, saying, "Alas, my brother!"

31 And it came to pass, after he had buried him, that he spake to his sons, saying, "When I am dead, then bury me in the sepulchre wherein the <sup>1</sup> man of <sup>1</sup> God is buried; ° lay my bones beside his bones:

32 For the saying which ° he cried by the word of <sup>1</sup> the LORD against the altar in Beth-el, and against all the houses of the high places which are in the cities of Samaria, shall surely come to pass."

N e (p. 470) 33 After this thing Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but made again of the lowest of the People priests of the high places: who-

eat no bread. To avoid what might have been offered to idols.

18 an angel spake. A solemn warning for all who listen to any revelation outside Scripture which purports to come from God, even though an "old prophet" asserts it. Cp. Gal. 1. 8, 9. Of all such it may be said "he lied unto him".

21 disobeyed = rebelled against. The same expression used of Moses and Aaron at Meribah (Num. 20. 24; 27. 14). Safety found only in the path of obedience. Cp. v. 26.

22 sepulchre. Heb. *keber*, a burying-place.

23 to wit = that is to say.

24 a lion. For lions in Palestine see Judg. 14. 5. 1 Sam. 17. 34. 2 Sam. 23. 20. 1 Kings 20. 36.

25 behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6. men. Heb. *'ēnōsh*. Ap. 14. III.

26 disobedient, by listening to the alleged word of an angel, instead of obeying the voice of Jehovah. See note on v. 18.

which He spake. Cp. v. 22.

30 grave = sepulchre. Heb. *keber*, a burying-place, a pit. Cp. Ap. 35.

31 lay my bones: i. e. lay them not with the bones of those referred to in v. 2. Cp. 2 Kings 23. 18.

32 he cried. Cp. v. 2.

33 became one of the priests. Sept., Syr., and Vulg. reads "became priest".

34 became sin = became the sin. See note on 12. 30. the face of. Fig. *Pleonasm*. Ap. 6.

14. 1-17 (f, p. 470). WARNING FROM AHIJAH. (*Repeated Alternation.*)

f | m<sup>1</sup> | 1-4. Message from Jeroboam by his wife.  
n<sup>1</sup> | 5, 6. Messenger revealed to Ahijah.  
m<sup>2</sup> | 7-11. Message from Jehovah to Jeroboam.  
n<sup>2</sup> | 12, 13. Messenger to return.  
m<sup>3</sup> | 14-16. Message from Jehovah.  
n<sup>3</sup> | 17. Messenger returns.

2 get thee to Shiloh. He had no confidence in his own gods. They were only political expedients. See the Structure of O<sup>2</sup>, p. 470.

behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

3 cruse = flask, or bottle.

he. Some codices, with Sept., read "and he".

4 were set. Cp. 1 Sam. 4. 15. One of the nine afflicted with blindness. See note on Gen. 19. 11.

5 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

soever would, he consecrated him, and he ° became one of the priests of the high places.

34 And this thing ° became sin unto the house of Jeroboam, even to cut it off, and to destroy it from off ° the face of the earth.

14 At that time Ahijah the son of Jeroboam fell sick.

2 And Jeroboam said to his wife, "Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thyself, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam; and ° get thee to Shiloh: ° behold, there is Ahijah the prophet, which told me that I should be king over this People.

3 And take with thee ten loaves, and cracknels, and a ° cruse of honey, and go to him: ° he shall tell thee what shall become of the child."

4 And Jeroboam's wife did so, and arose, and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahijah. But Ahijah could not see; for his eyes ° were set by reason of his age.

5 And ° the LORD said unto Ahijah, <sup>2</sup> "Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to ask a

f m<sup>1</sup>  
(p. 472)  
about  
863

n<sup>1</sup>

about  
863

thing of thee for her son; for *he is sick*: thus and thus shalt thou say unto her: for it shall be, when she cometh in, that *she* shall feign herself to be another woman."

6 And it was so, when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the ° door, that he said, "Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam; why feignest thou thyself to be another? for *3 am sent to thee with heavy tidings*."

m<sup>3</sup>  
(p. 472)

7 Go, tell Jeroboam, ' Thus saith ° the LORD ° God of Israel, "Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the People, and made thee prince over My People Israel,

8 And rent the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it thee: and yet thou hast not been as My servant David, who kept My commandments, and who followed Me with all his heart, to do that only which was right in Mine eyes;

9 But hast done ° evil above ° all that were before thee: for thou hast gone and made thee ° other gods, and molten images, to provoke Me to anger, and hast cast Me behind thy back:

10 Therefore, ° behold, I will bring evil upon the house of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam ° him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is ° shut up and left in Israel, and will take away the remnant of the house of Jeroboam, ° as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone.

11 Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat: for ° the LORD hath spoken it."

m<sup>2</sup>

12 Arise thou therefore, get thee to thine own house: and when thy feet enter into the city, the child shall die.

13 And all Israel shall mourn for him, and bury him: for *he* only of Jeroboam shall come to the ° grave, because in him there is found some good thing toward ° the LORD ° God of Israel in the house of Jeroboam.

m<sup>3</sup>

14 Moreover ° the LORD shall raise Him up a king over Israel, who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam that day: ° but what? ° even now.

15 For ° the LORD shall ° smite Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water, and He shall root up Israel out of ° this good land, which He gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them beyond ° the river, because they have made their ° groves, provoking ° the LORD to anger.

16 And He shall give Israel up because of the ° sins of Jeroboam, who did sin, and who ° made Israel to sin."

m<sup>3</sup>

17 And Jeroboam's wife arose, and departed, and came to ° Tirzah: and when *she* came to the threshold of the ° door, the child died;

M  
(p. 470)

18 And they buried him; and all Israel mourned for him, according to the word of ° the LORD, which He spake ° by the hand of His servant Ahijah the prophet.

K

19 And ° the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned, ° behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

880-858

20 And the days which Jeroboam reigned were ° two and twenty years: and he ° slept

6 door=entrance.

7 God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

9 evil. Heb. rā'a'. Ap. 44. viii.

all. Not merely kings, but all other rulers. No anachronism.

other gods. Jehovah does not recognise the calves as being what Jeroboam intended, mere political expedients. See note on v. 2.

10 him that, &c. = every male.

shut up and left. The commentators speak of the text being obscure or corrupt. But 'azab is a Homonym, meaning: (1) to leave (as in Gen. 2. 24; 39. 6. Neh. 5. 10. Ps. 49. 10. Mal. 4. 1); and (2) to restore, repair, fortify (as in Neh. 3. 8. Ex. 23. 5 (see note there). Deut. 32. 36. 1 Kings 14. 10. 2 Kings 14. 26. Jer. 49. 26). Here it means "strengthened and fortified": i. e. they will not escape. Cp. 21. 21. 2 Kings 9. 8. as=according as.

13 grave = a burying-place. Heb. qeber, not she'ol. See Ap. 35.

14 but what? even now. Here again the text is supposed to be obscure. It is on account of the Figures of speech (Ap. 6) used: (1) Ellipsis="But what [am I saying 'That day']? Even now [hath He raised him up]". (2) Note the Fig. Amphidiorthōsis. Ap. 6.

15 smite Israel, [shaking him] as a reed is shaken, &c. The Fig. Ellipsis (Ap. 6) to be thus supplied, this good land. Occurs only here and Josh. 23. 13, 15. the river: i. e. the Euphrates. groves = 'Ashērīm. See Ap. 42. 16 sins. Heb. chātā'. Ap. 44. i.

made Israel to sin. The first of twenty-one occurrences in these two books: 14. 16; 15. 26, 30, 34; 16. 19, 26; 21. 22; 22. 52. 2 Kings 3. 3; 10. 29, 31; 13. 2, 6, 11; 14. 24; 15. 9, 18, 24, 28; 16. 13; 17. 21; 23. 15.

17 Tirzah. Afterward made the capital by Baasha (15. 21), till Samaria was built by Omri (15. 33; 16. 8, 15, 23, 24).

18 by the hand. Fig. Pleonasm. Ap. 6.

19 the rest. See 2 Chron. 13. 3-20.

20 two and twenty years. In 15. 25 Nadab reigned two years, and began in the second year of Asa, which was the twenty-first of Jeroboam, so that Nadab's two years fall within the time of his father's twenty-two. But from 2 Chron. 13. 20 we learn that Jeroboam was stricken with a languishing disease, in which time Nadab reigned with him, and died the same year as his father. The number "twenty-two" is associated with disorganisation and disintegration (=2×11). It is associated with the worst two reigns: Jeroboam, here; and Ahab in 16. 29.

slept with his fathers=died. See notes on Deut. 31. 16. Said of the wicked Jeroboam and Ahab, as well as of good David and Jehoshaphat.

#### 14. 21—15. 24 (F<sup>1</sup>, p. 446). JUDAH. (Division.)

F <sup>1</sup>	P <sup>1</sup>	14. 21-31. Rehoboam.
	P <sup>2</sup>	15. 1-8. Abijam.
	P <sup>3</sup>	15. 9-24. Asa.

#### 14. 21-31 (P<sup>1</sup>, above). REHOBAM. (Introversion.)

P <sup>1</sup>	O	21. Introduction.
	P	22-24. Sins. Committed.
	P	25-28. Sins. Punished.
	O	29-31. Conclusion.

with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his stead.

21 And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah. Rehoboam was forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD did choose out of all the tribes of

F<sup>1</sup> P<sup>1</sup> O  
(p. 473)  
880  
to  
863



880-863

Israel, to put His name there. And his mother's name was Naamah an Ammonitess.

P  
(p. 473)

22 And Judah did evil in the sight of the LORD, and they provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done.

23 For they also built them high places, and images, and groves, on every high hill, and under every green tree.

24 And there were also sodomites in the land: and they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

P  
875

25 (And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, that Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem:

26 And he took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he even took away all: and he took away all the shields of gold which Solomon had made.

27 And king Rehoboam made in their stead brasen shields, and committed them unto the hands of the chief of the guard, which kept the door of the king's house.

28 And it was so, when the king went into the house of the LORD, that the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard chamber.)

O

29 Now the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

30 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all their days.

31 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And his mother's name was Naamah an Ammonitess. And Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

P<sup>2</sup> q  
(p. 474)  
863

15 Now in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam the son of Nebat reigned Abijam over Judah.

2 Three years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom.

r

3 And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father.

s

4 Nevertheless for David's sake did the LORD his God give him a lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jerusalem:

5 Because David did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aside from any thing that He commanded him all the days of his life, save only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.

r

6 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.

q

7 Now the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam.

8 And Abijam slept with his fathers; and

21 mother's name. Mentioned here and in the case of each successive king (cp. 15. 10; 22. 42. 2 Kings 8. 26, &c.); because the king's character stands connected with the mother; and because of the position which the queen dowager occupied (cp. 2. 19; 15. 13. Jer. 13. 18).

Ammonitess. Twice mentioned, and in connection with Jerusalem. See v. 31.

22 jealousy. Fig. *Anthropopatheia*. Ap. 6.

23 groves. See note on Ex. 34. 13, and Ap. 42.

24 sodomites. Committers of the sin of Sodom (Gen. 19). Male prostitutes, dedicated to idolatry involving this sin. Connected with the *Asherah*. Ap. 42. Cp. Deut. 23. 17. 1 Kings 15. 12; 22. 46. 2 Kings 23 7. children = sons.

25 Shishak. Founder of the twenty-second dynasty. Campaign described on the wall of the temple in Karnak, near Thebes, with portrait of Rehoboam.

against. See note on Judg. 1. 8, and Ap. 53.

26 all = "all [he could find]".

all the shields. Some codices, with three early printed editions, and Vulg., omit "all".

30 Rehoboam. Being named first he was probably the aggressor, contrary to 12. 24.

31 Abijam = Abijah.

15. 1-8 (P<sup>2</sup>, p. 473). ABIJAH. (*Introversion*.)

P<sup>2</sup> | q | 1, 2. Introduction.

r | 3. Sins. Committed.

s | 4, 5. Divine forbearance.

r | 6. Sins. Punished.

q | 7, 8. Conclusion.

1 Abijam = Abijah.

2 Three years. Not full years, for he died in the twentieth year of Jeroboam (v. 9).

mother's. Put by Fig. *Synecdoche* (of Genus) for ancestor. Here = grandmother.

Maachah, or Michaiiah (2 Chron. 13. 2).

Abishalom = Absalom (2 Chron. 11. 21).

3 sins. Heb. *chātā'*. Ap. 44. i.

the LORD. Heb. *Jehovah*. Ap. 4. II.

God. Heb. *Elohim*. Ap. 4. I.

father. Put by Fig. *Synecdoche* (of Genus), Ap. 6, for ancestor.

4 lamp. See note on 11. 36. Peculiarly used of David.

6 And, &c. This is repeated (from 14. 30) to complete Structure above.

7 the rest. See 2 Chron. 13. 3, &c.

are they not . . . ? Fig. *Erolēsis*. Ap. 6.

8 slept with his fathers. See note on 14. 20.

15. 9-24 (P<sup>3</sup>, p. 473). ASA. (*Introversion*.)

P<sup>3</sup> | t | 9, 10. Introduction.

u | 11-15. Events. Religious.

u | 16-22. Events. Military.

t | 23, 24. Conclusion.

11 right. Therefore his days "long in the land" (v. 23). Contemporary with seven Israelite kings.

12 sodomites. See note on 14. 24.

idols = filthy idols.

they buried him in the city of David: and Asa his son reigned in his stead.

9 And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel reigned Asa over Judah.

10 And forty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom.

11 And Asa did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, as did David his father.

12 And he took away the sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made.

13 And also Maachah his mother, even her he removed from being queen, because she had

P<sup>3</sup> t  
860  
to  
819

u

860 made an °idol in a grove; and Asa destroyed  
to her idol, and burnt *it* by the brook Kidron.

819 14 But the high places were °not removed:  
nevertheless Asa's heart was perfect with °the  
LORD all his days.

15 And he brought in the °things which his  
father had °dedicated, and the things which  
himself had dedicated, into the house of °the  
LORD, silver, and gold, and vessels.

u v 16 And there was °war between Asa and  
(p. 475) Baasha king of Israel all their days.

w 17 And Baasha king of Israel went up against  
Judah, and built °Ramah, that he might not  
suffer any to °go out or come in to Asa king of  
Judah.

x 18 Then Asa took all the silver and the gold  
*that were* left in the treasures of the house of  
°the LORD, and °the treasures of the king's  
house, and delivered them into the hand of  
his servants: and king Asa sent them to Ben-  
hadad, the son of Tabrimon, the son of Hezion,  
king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying,

y 19 °"There is a °league between me and thee,  
°and between my father and thy father: °be-  
hold, I have sent unto thee a present of silver  
and gold; come and break thy °league with  
Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart  
from me."

z 20 So Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa,  
and sent the captains of the °hosts which he  
had against the cities of Israel, and smote  
°Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-beth-maachah, and  
all Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.

w 21 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard  
*thereof*, that he left off building of Ramah,  
and °dwelt in Tirzah.

v 22 Then king Asa made a proclamation  
throughout all Judah; none *was* exempted:  
and they took away °the stones of Ramah, and  
the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had  
builded; and king Asa built with them Geba  
of Benjamin, and Mizpah.

t 23 °The rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his  
(p. 474) might, and all that he did, and the cities which  
he built, °are they not written in the book of  
the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Never-  
theless in the time of his old age he was diseased  
in his feet.

24 And Asa °slept with his fathers, and was  
buried with his fathers in the city of David his  
°father: and Jehoshaphat his son reigned in  
his stead.

E<sup>2</sup> Q<sup>1</sup> z 25 And Nadab the son of Jeroboam began to  
(p. 475) reign over Israel in the second year of Asa  
858-857 king of Judah, and reigned over Israel two  
years.

a 26 And he did °evil in the sight of °the LORD,  
and walked in the way of his father, and in  
his °sin wherewith he °made Israel to sin.

b 27 And Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the  
house of Issachar, conspired against him; and  
Baasha smote him at Gibbethon, which *be-  
longed* to the Philistines; for Nadab and all  
Israel laid siege to Gibbethon.

28 Even in the third year of Asa king of

13 idol in a grove = a monstrous *Ashērah*. See Ap. 42.  
14 not removed: not till the reign of Hezekiah  
(22. 43. 2 Kings 12. 3; 18. 4).

15 things . . . dedicated = holy things of his father.  
See note on Ex. 3. 5.

15. 16-22 (u, p. 474). EVENTS. MILITARY.  
(Introversion.)

u | v | 16. War with Baasha. Begun.  
w | 17. Baasha's building of Ramah. Begun.  
x | 18. Ben-hadad. Subsidy to.  
y | 19. Former league appealed to.  
z | 20. Ben-hadad. Help from.  
w | 21. Baasha's building of Ramah. Left.  
v | 22. War with Baasha. Ended.

16 war. Only border fighting. No campaign. Cp. v. 32.  
17 Ramah = the modern *er Rām*, five miles north of  
Jerusalem, which it was intended to menace. See  
2 Chron. 16. 1.

go out or come in. But in vain. See 12. 27;  
15. 9, &c.

18 the. Some codices, with two early printed editions,  
read "among the".

19 There is. Supply Fig. *Ellipsis* (Ap. 6). [Let there  
be.] league = covenant.

and. Supply [as] instead of "and".  
behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

20 hosts = forces.  
Ijon, &c. All in the neighbourhood of Gennesaret.

21 dwelt in. Sept. and Vulg. read "returned to".  
See note on 14. 17.

23 The rest. Cp. 2 Chron. 14. 9-15. 10.  
are they not . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

24 father = forefather. Fig. *Synecdoche* (of Species),  
Ap. 6.

15. 25-22. 40 (E<sup>2</sup>, p. 446). ISRAEL.  
(Division.)

E<sup>2</sup> Q<sup>1</sup> | 15. 25-31. Nadab.  
Q<sup>2</sup> | 15. 32-16. 7. Baasha.  
Q<sup>3</sup> | 16. 8-14. Elah.  
Q<sup>4</sup> | 16. 15-20. Zimri.  
(\*) Interregnum, 16. 21, 22.)  
Q<sup>5</sup> | 16. 23-28. Omri.  
Q<sup>6</sup> | 16. 29-22. 40. Ahab.

25-31 (Q<sup>1</sup>, above). NADAB. (Introversion.)

Q<sup>1</sup> | z | 25. Introduction.  
a | 26. Evil-doing.  
b | 27-29. Conspiracy of Baasha.  
a | 30. Evil-doing.  
z | 31. Conclusion.

26 evil. Heb. *rā'a'*. Ap. 44. viii.  
sin. Same as "evil", above.

made Israel to sin. See note on 14. 16.

29 that breathed. Heb. *n'shāmāh*. Ap. 16.  
the saying. Cp. 14. 7-11.

Judah did Baasha slay him, and reigned in  
his stead.

29 And it came to pass, when he reigned, *that*  
he smote all the house of Jeroboam; he left  
not to Jeroboam any °that breathed, until he  
had destroyed him, according unto °the saying  
of °the LORD, which He spake by His servant  
Ahijah the Shilonite:

30 Because of the °sins of Jeroboam which  
he sinned, and which he °made Israel sin, by  
his provocation wherewith he provoked °the  
LORD °God of Israel to anger.

31 Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all  
that he did, °are they not written in the book  
of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?



Q<sup>2</sup> c  
(p. 476)  
857  
to  
833

32 And there was ° war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

33 In the third year of Asa king of Judah began Baasha the son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel ° in Tirzah, ° twenty and four years.

d 34 And he did <sup>26</sup>evil in the sight of <sup>3</sup>the LORD, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his <sup>26</sup>sin wherewith he <sup>26</sup>made Israel to sin.

d 16 Then the word of ° the LORD came to ° Jehu the son of Hanani against Baasha, saying,

2 "Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee ° prince over My People Israel; and thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast made My People Israel to ° sin, to provoke Me to anger with their ° sins;

3 ° Behold, I will take away the posterity of Baasha, and the posterity of his house; and will make thy house ° like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

4 Him that dieth of Baasha in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth of his in the fields shall the fowls of the air eat."

c 5 Now the rest of the acts of Baasha, and what he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

6 So Baasha ° slept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah: and Elah his son reigned in his stead.

7 And also by the hand of the prophet Jehu the son of Hanani came the word of <sup>1</sup>the LORD against Baasha, and against his house, even for all the ° evil that he did in the sight of <sup>1</sup>the LORD, in provoking Him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam; and because he killed him.

Q<sup>3</sup> e  
834

8 In the twenty and sixth year of Asa king of Judah began Elah the son of Baasha to reign over Israel in Tirzah, two years.

f g

9 And his servant Zimri, captain of half his chariots, conspired against him, as he was in Tirzah, ° drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza steward of his house in Tirzah.

10 And Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him, in the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned in his stead.

h

11 And it came to pass, when he began to reign, as soon as he sat on his throne, that he slew all the house of Baasha: he left him ° not one that pisseth against a wall, neither of his ° kinsfolks, nor of his friends.

f g

12 Thus did Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha, according to the word of <sup>1</sup>the LORD, which He spake ° against Baasha by <sup>1</sup>Jehu the prophet,

h

13 For all the <sup>2</sup>sins of Baasha, and the <sup>2</sup>sins of Elah his son, by which they <sup>2</sup>sinned, and by which they made Israel to <sup>2</sup>sin, in provoking <sup>1</sup>the LORD ° God of Israel to anger with their ° vanities.

e

14 Now the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

Q<sup>1</sup> i

15 In the twenty and seventh year of Asa king

15. 32—16. 7 (Q<sup>2</sup>, p. 475). BAASHA. (Introversion.)

Q<sup>2</sup> c | 15. 32, 33. Introduction.  
d | 15. 34. Evil-doing. Committed.  
d | 16. 1-4. Evil-doing. Punished.  
c | 16. 5-7. Conclusion.

32 war. Only border fighting (cp. vv. 16, 32. 2 Chron. 14. 1; 15. 19); no actual campaign, as in 2 Chron. 16. 1.

33 in Tirzah. See notes on 14. 17 and v. 21. twenty and four years. Began in the third year of Asa. Therefore he died in the twenty-sixth year of Asa (16. 8). Yet in the thirty-sixth year Baasha came and made war against Judah (2 Chron. 16. 1). This would be nine or ten years after he was dead. But see note on 2 Chron. 16. 1, where the word "reign" should be rendered "kingdom": i. e. the thirty-sixth year from the kingdom of Israel. See Ap. 50. V, p. 57.

16. 1 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. Jehu the son of Hanani. Cp. 2 Chron. 16. 7-10; 19. 2.

2 prince: or captain = one raised up. Heb. *nāgīd*. sin. Heb. *chātā'*. Ap. 44. i.

3 Behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6. like. Cp. 15. 29; 14. 11.

6 slept, &c. See note on Deut. 31. 16.

7 evil. Same as "sin", v. 2.

16. 8-14 (Q<sup>3</sup>, p. 475). ELAH. (Introversion.)

Q<sup>3</sup> e | s. Introduction.  
f | g | 9, 10. Zimri. Conspiracy.  
h | 11. Elah. Cut off.  
f | g | 12. Zimri. Prophecy.  
h | 13. Elah cut off. Reason.  
e | 14. Conclusion.

9 drinking himself drunk. Fig. *Polyptōton* (Ap. 6) for emphasis.

11 not one, &c. = not one male. kinsfolks = kinsmen-redeemers.

12 against. Some codices read "unto". Others read "concerning".

13 God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I. vanities = idols. Cp. v. 26.

15-20 (Q<sup>4</sup>, p. 475). ZIMRI. (Introversion.)

Q<sup>4</sup> i | 15-. Introduction.  
k | -15, 16-. Zimri. Conspiracy.  
l | -16. Omri. Elected.  
l | 17. Omri. Siege of Tirzah.  
k | 18, 19. Zimri. Suicide.  
i | 20. Conclusion.

19 sins. Some codices read "sin", as in v. 26. Committed not merely during the seven days' reign, but during his whole life, of course. make Israel to sin. See note on 14. 16.

of Judah did Zimri reign seven days in Tirzah.

And the People were encamped against Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistines.

16 And the People that were encamped heard say, "Zimri hath conspired, and hath also slain the king:"

wherefore all Israel made Omri, the captain of the host, king over Israel that day in the camp.

17 And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah.

18 And it came to pass, when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the king's house, and burnt the king's house over him with fire, and died,

19 For his ° sins which he <sup>2</sup>sinned in doing <sup>7</sup>evil in the sight of <sup>1</sup>the LORD, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his <sup>2</sup>sin which he did, to ° make Israel to <sup>2</sup>sin.

833

k

l

l

k

i (p. 476) 833 20 Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his treason that he wrought, ° are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

¶ m<sup>1</sup> (p. 477) 21 Then were the People of Israel divided into two parts: half of the People followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri.

m<sup>2</sup> 22 But the People that followed ° Omri prevailed against the People that followed Tibni the son of Ginath: so Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

Q<sup>5</sup> n 833-821 23 In the ° thirty and first year of Asa king of Judah began ° Omri to reign over Israel, twelve years: (° six years reigned he in Tirzah.)

o 24 And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer for two ° talents of silver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, ° owner of the hill, ° Samaria.

o 25 But Omri wrought <sup>7</sup>evil in the eyes of <sup>1</sup> the LORD, and did worse than all that were before him.

26 For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his <sup>19</sup>sin wherewith he ° made Israel to sin, to provoke <sup>1</sup> the LORD <sup>13</sup> God of Israel to anger with their <sup>13</sup>vanities.

n 27 Now the rest of the acts of Omri ° which he did, and his might that he shewed, <sup>20</sup>are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

28 So Omri <sup>6</sup>slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria: and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

Q<sup>6</sup> R 822-800 29 And in the thirty and eighth year of Asa king of Judah began Ahab the son of Omri to reign over Israel:

S T p and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria ° twenty and two years.

q 30 And Ahab the son of Omri did <sup>7</sup>evil in the sight of <sup>1</sup> the LORD ° above all that were before him.

31 And it came to pass, as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the <sup>2</sup>sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that he took to wife ° Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and served Baal, and worshipped him.

q 32 And he reared up an altar for Baal in the house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria. 33 And Ahab made a ° grove;

p and Ahab did more to provoke <sup>1</sup> the LORD <sup>13</sup> God of Israel to anger than all the kings of Israel that were before him.

U V<sup>1</sup> 34 In his days did Hiel the Beth-elite ° build Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof ° in Abiram his firstborn, and set up the gates thereof ° in his youngest son Segub, according to the word of <sup>1</sup> the LORD, ° which He spake by Joshua the son of Nun.

V<sup>2</sup> W Y r (p. 478) 17 And ° Elijah the ° Tishbite, who was of the ° inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, "As ° the LORD ° God of Israel liveth, ° before Whom I stand, there shall not be ° dew

20 are they not written . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

16. 21, 22 (¶, p. 475). INTERREGNUM. (*Division*.)

¶ | m<sup>1</sup> | 21. People. Division for Tibni.  
| m<sup>2</sup> | 22. People. Prevalence for Omri.

22 Omri. Note the Introversion of these names in this verse.

23-28 (Q<sup>5</sup>, p. 475). OMRI. (*Introversion*.)

Q<sup>5</sup> | n | 23. Introduction.  
| o | 24. Events. Building Samaria.  
| o | 25, 26. Events. Evil-doing.  
| n | 27, 28. Conclusion.

23 thirty and first year. He reigned twelve years (833-821), and yet in v. 29 Ahab began in the thirty-eighth year of Asa. Omri began to reign *de jure* when he slew Zimri, in the twenty-seventh year of Asa; but only *de facto* on the death of Tibni the usurper.

Omri. See Ap. 55.

six years. Beginning in Asa's thirty-first and ending in Asa's thirty-eighth (v. 29).

24 talents. See Ap. 51. II. owner = lord. Samaria. This is the origin of the city.

26 made Israel to sin. See note on 14. 16.

27 which. Some codices, with four early printed editions, Sept., and Syr., read "and all that".

16. 29-22. 40 (Q<sup>6</sup>, p. 475). AHAB. (*Introversion and Alternation*.)

Q<sup>6</sup> | R | 16. 29-. Introduction.  
| S | T | 16. -29-33. Personal evil. Idolatry.  
| U | 16. 34-20. 43. Public events. War with Syria.  
| S | T | 21. 1-29. Personal evil. Naboth.  
| U | 22. 1-38. Public events. War with Syria.  
| R | 22. 39, 40. Conclusion.

29 twenty and two years. For spiritual significance, see note on 14. 20, and Ap. 10.

-29-33 (T, above). PERSONAL EVIL. (*Introversion*.)

T | p | -29. Ahab. Length of reign.  
| q | 30, 31. Personal evil.  
| q | 32, 33-. Public evil.  
| p | -33. Ahab. Character of reign.

30 above all. The reign of Ahab opens a new era in Israel's history.

31 Jezebel, daughter of a regicide and fratricide (Josephus c. *Apion* 1. 18, *Ant.* viii. 3. 1), priest of the Phoenician goddess Astarte.

33 grove. See note on Ex. 34. 13, and Ap. 42.

16. 34-20. 43 (U, above). PUBLIC EVENTS. (*Division*.)

U | V<sup>1</sup> | 16. 34. The rebuilding of Jericho.  
| V<sup>2</sup> | 17. 1-19. 21. The drought.  
| V<sup>3</sup> | 20. 1-43. War with Syria.

34 build = to fortify and complete. It had been partially restored (Judg. 3. 13. 2 Sam. 10. 5), but now became a fortified city of Israel.

in = at the cost of.

which He spake. Cp. Josh. 6. 26.

17. 1-19. 21 [For Structures see next page].

1 Elijah. First mention = GOD (*El*) is JAH (or Jehovah). See Ap. 4. II.

Tishbite = sojourner. Probably a priest.

inhabitants = sojourners.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

before, &c. Probably a priest. See note above.

dew = night-mist. Cp. Deut. 32. 2. 2 Sam. 1. 21. Job 38. 28.



822  
to  
800

nor rain °these years, but according to my word."

2 And the word of <sup>1</sup> the LORD came unto him, saying,

3 "Get thee hence, and turn thee eastward, and hide thyself by the brook Cherith, that is °before Jordan.

4 And it shall be, that thou shalt drink of the brook; and °I have commanded the °ravens to feed thee °there."

s  
(p. 478)

5 So he went and did according unto the word of <sup>1</sup> the LORD: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that is before Jordan.

6 And the <sup>4</sup> ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he drank of the brook.

t

7 And it came to pass after a while, that the brook dried up, because there had been no rain in the land.

y r

8 And the word of <sup>1</sup> the LORD came unto him, saying,

9 "Arise, get thee to °Zarephath, which *be-longeth* to Zidon, and dwell there: °behold, <sup>4</sup> I have commanded °a widow woman there to sustain thee."

s

10 So he arose and went to Zarephath.

t Z<sup>1</sup> u<sup>1</sup>

And when he came to the gate of the city, <sup>9</sup>behold, the widow woman was there gathering of sticks: and he called to her, and said, "Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink."

11 And as she was going to fetch *it*, he called to her, and said, "Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thine hand."

v<sup>1</sup>

12 And she said, "As <sup>1</sup> the LORD thy <sup>1</sup> God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handful of meal in a barrel, and °a little oil in a °cruse: and, <sup>9</sup> behold, I *am* gathering two sticks, that I may go in and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die."

u<sup>2</sup>

13 And Elijah said unto her, "Fear not; go *and* do as thou hast said: but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring *it* unto me, and after make for thee and for thy son.

14 For thus saith <sup>1</sup> the LORD <sup>1</sup> God of Israel, 'The °barrel of meal shall not waste, neither shall the <sup>12</sup> cruse of oil fail, until the day that <sup>1</sup> the LORD sendeth rain upon the earth.'"

v<sup>2</sup>

15 And she went and did according to the saying of Elijah:

u<sup>3</sup>

and she, and he, and her house, did eat *many* days.

16 And the barrel of meal wasted not, neither did the <sup>12</sup> cruse of oil fail, according to the word of <sup>1</sup> the LORD, which He spake by Elijah.

Z<sup>2</sup> w y

17 And it came to pass after these things, that the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick; and his sickness was so sore, that there was no °breath left in him.

z

18 And she said unto Elijah, °"What have I to do with thee, O thou °man of <sup>1</sup> God? art thou come unto me to call my °sin to remembrance, and to slay my son?"

x a

19 And he said unto her, "Give me thy son." And he took him out of her bosom, and carried

17. 1—19. 21 (V<sup>2</sup>, p. 477). THE DROUGHT. (Alternation.)

V<sup>2</sup> | W | 17. 1-24. Elijah's retirement.  
X | 18. 1-46. Mission to Ahab.  
W | 19. 1-14. Elijah's flight.  
X | 19. 15-21. Mission to Hazael and others.

17. 1-24 (W, above). ELLIJAH'S RETIREMENT. (Extended Alternation.)

W | Y | r | 1-4. Command.  
s | 5, 6. Obedience.  
t | 7. Circumstance. The brook and ravens.  
Y | r | 8, 9. Command.  
s | 10-. Obedience.  
t | -10-24. Circumstance. The widow.

these years (not three years). No definite period stated. "Years" is pl., not dual. In Luke 4. 25 and Jas. 5. 17 = "three years and six months". These six months must be reckoned before the three years, not added at the end because of "the third year" (18. 1): i. e. the third full year.

3 before Jordan: i. e. on the east side.  
4 I have commanded. Elijah miraculously fed *three* times: (1) by ravens (17. 6); (2) by a widow (17. 9); (3) by an angel (19. 5, 6).

ravens. Note "I have commanded". All things possible when He speaks. Almighty power is a better and easier explanation than all rationalistic inventions.

there. Nowhere else. Note the special lesson. Anywhere but in God's appointed place he would have perished.

9 Zarephath = the Sarepta of Luke 4. 26.

behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

a widow. One of nine widows mentioned. See note on v. 4 and Gen. 38. 19.

-10-24 (t, above). CIRCUMSTANCE. THE WIDOW. (Division.)

t | Z<sup>1</sup> | -10-16. Maintenance.  
Z<sup>2</sup> | 17-24. Bereavement.

-10-16 (Z<sup>1</sup>, above). MAINTENANCE. (Repeated Alternation.)

Z<sup>1</sup> | u<sup>1</sup> | -10, 11. Elijah. Request.  
v<sup>1</sup> | 12. The widow. Excuse.  
u<sup>2</sup> | 13, 14. Elijah. Promise.  
v<sup>2</sup> | 15-. The widow. Compliance.  
u<sup>3</sup> | -15, 16. Elijah. Promise fulfilled.

12 a little oil. From Josh. 19. 24-28 Zidon fell to Asher. From Deut. 33. 24 Asher had abundance of oil, though water was scarce. Cp. Gen. 49. 20. cruse = flask. Cp. Matt. 25. 4.

14 barrel of meal. Fig. *Hypallage* (Ap. 6) = meal in the barrel.

17-24 (Z<sup>2</sup>, above). BEREAVEMENT. (Introversion and Alternation.)

Z<sup>2</sup> | w | y | 17. Son. Death.  
z | 18. Widow. Complaint.  
x | a | 19. Son taken.  
b | 20, 21. Prayer made.  
a | b | 22. Prayer answered.  
a | a | 23-. Son restored.  
w | y | -23. Son. Life.  
z | 24. Widow. Acknowledgment.

17 breath. Heb. *ne'shāmāh*. Ap. 16.

18 What have I . . . ? See note on 2 Sam. 16. 10. man of God. See note on Deut. 33. 1, and Ap. 49. sin. Heb. *'āvōn*. Ap. 44. iii.

him up into a loft, where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.

20 And he cried unto <sup>1</sup> the LORD, and said, "O <sup>1</sup> LORD my <sup>1</sup> God, hast Thou also brought

822 °evil upon the widow with whom I sojourn,  
to by slaying her son?"

800 21 And he °stretched himself upon the child  
three times, and cried unto 1 the LORD, and  
said, "O 1 LORD my 1 God, I pray Thee, let this  
child's °soul come into him again."

x b (p. 478) 22 And 1 the LORD heard the voice of Elijah;  
and the 21 soul of the child came into him again,  
and he revived.

a 23 And Elijah took the child, and brought him  
down out of the chamber into the house, and  
delivered him unto his mother:

w y and Elijah said, "See, thy son °liveth."

z 24 And the woman said to Elijah, "Now by  
this I know that thou art a 18 man of 1 God, and  
that the word of 1 the LORD in thy mouth is  
truth."

X A (p. 479) 18 And it came to pass after many days,  
that the word of °the LORD came to  
Elijah in the °third year, saying, "Go, shew  
thyself unto Ahab;

B and I will send rain upon the earth."

A C 2 And Elijah went to shew himself unto Ahab.  
And there was a sore °famine in Samaria.

3 And Ahab called Obadiah, which was the  
°governor of his house. (°Now Obadiah feared  
1 the LORD greatly:

4 For it was so, when °Jezebel cut off the pro-  
phets of 1 the LORD, that Obadiah took an hun-  
dred prophets, and hid them by °fifty in a cave,  
and fed them with bread and water.)

5 And Ahab said unto Obadiah, "Go into  
the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto  
all brooks: peradventure we may find grass  
to save the horses and mules alive, that we  
lose not all the beasts."

6 So they divided the land between them to  
pass throughout it: Ahab went one way by  
himself, and Obadiah went another way by  
himself.

D 7 And as Obadiah was in the way, °behold,  
Elijah met him: and he knew him, and fell  
on his face, and said, "Art thou that my lord  
Elijah?"

8 And he answered him, "I am:

E c go, tell thy lord, 'Behold, Elijah is here.'"

d e 9 And he said, "What have I sinned, that  
thou °wouldest deliver thy servant into the hand  
of Ahab, to slay me?"

f g 10 As 1 the LORD thy °God liveth, there is no  
nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not  
sent to seek thee: and when they said, 'He is  
not there;' he took an oath of the kingdom  
and nation, that they found thee not.

h 11 And now thou sayest, 'Go, tell thy lord, 'Be-  
hold, Elijah is here.'"

f g 12 And it shall come to pass, as soon as I am  
gone from thee, that the °Spirit of 1 the LORD  
shall carry thee whither I know not; and so  
when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find  
thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant fear  
1 the LORD from my youth.

13 Was it not told my lord what I did when

20 evil. Heb. rā'a'. Ap. 44. viii.

21 stretched = measured.

soul = life. Cp. v. 23, "liveth". Heb. nephesh. Ap. 18.

23 liveth. The result of life's being given, making  
the child "a living soul" (Gen. 2. 7).

18. 1-46 (X, p. 478). MISSION TO AHAB.  
(Alternation.)

X | A | 1-. Command.  
| B | -1. Promise of rain. Given.  
A | 2-40. Obedience.  
| B | 41-46. Promise of rain. Fulfilled.

1 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.  
third year: i. e. the third or last full year toward the  
end of the three and a half years.

2-40 (A, above). OBEDIENCE.  
(Extended Alternation.)

A | C | 2-6. Ahab and Obadiah.  
| D | 7, 8-. Elijah.  
| E | 8-16-. Ahab. Elijah's message.  
C | -16, 17. Ahab and Elijah.  
| D | 18. Elijah.  
| E | 19-40. Ahab. Elijah's proposal.

2 famine. One of the thirteen famines mentioned  
in Scripture. See note on Gen. 12. 10.

3 governor of = governor over.

Now. Fig. Parenthesis. Ap. 6.

4 Jezebel. The first record of using the civil power  
against the true religion (and by a woman). See note  
on Judg. 4. 21.

fifty in a cave = fifty men. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.

5 Go into = Sept. and Syr. read "Go and let us pass  
through".

7 behold. Fig. Asterismos. Ap. 6.

-8-16- (E, above). AHAB. ELIJAH'S MESSAGE.  
(Introversion.)

E | c | -8. Command to Obadiah.  
| d | 9-14. Expostulation of Obadiah.  
| d | 15. Assurance of Elijah.  
| c | 16-. Obedience of Obadiah.

9-14 (d, above). EXPOSTULATION OF OBADIAH.  
(Introversion and Alternation.)

d | e | 9. Danger of Obadiah.  
f | g | 10. Ahab's search for Elijah (past).  
| h | 11. Command. Of Elijah.  
f | g | 12, 13. Ahab's search for Elijah (future).  
| h | 14-. Command. Of Elijah.  
| e | -14. Danger of Obadiah.

9 What...? Fig. Erotēsis. Ap. 6.  
wouldest deliver = art giving.

10 God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

12 Spirit. Heb. rūach. Ap. 9.

13 men. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.

15 before, &c. See note on 17. 1.

Jezebel slew the prophets of 1 the LORD, how  
I hid an hundred °men of 1 the LORD'S pro-  
phets by 'fifty in a cave, and fed them with  
bread and water?

14 And now thou sayest, 'Go, tell thy lord,  
'Behold, Elijah is here:'"  
and he shall slay me."

15 And Elijah said, "As 1 the LORD of hosts  
liveth, °before Whom I stand, I will surely  
shew myself unto him to day."

16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told  
him:

and Ahab went to meet Elijah.



822 17 And it came to pass, when Ahab saw  
to Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, "Art thou he  
800 that °troubleth ° Israel?"

D 18 And he answered, "I have not troubled  
(p. 479) 17 Israel; but thou, and thy father's house, in  
that ye have forsaken the commandments of  
1 the LORD, and thou hast followed Baalim.

E i 19 Now therefore send, and gather to me all  
(p. 480) Israel unto mount °Carmel, and the prophets  
of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the pro-  
phets of the °groves four hundred, which eat  
at Jezebel's table."

20 So Ahab sent unto all the °children of  
Israel, and gathered the prophets together  
unto mount Carmel.

k F 21 And Elijah came unto all the people,  
and said, °"How long °halt ye between two  
opinions? if 1 the LORD be 10 God, follow  
Him: but if Baal, then follow him." And the  
People answered him not a word.

22 Then said Elijah unto °the People, °"Y,  
even °I only, remain a prophet of 1 the LORD;  
but Baal's prophets are four hundred and  
fifty 13 men.

23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks;  
and let them choose one bullock for themselves,  
and cut it in pieces, and lay it on wood, and put  
no fire under: and Y will dress the other bul-  
lock, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under:

24 And call ye on the name of your °gods,  
and Y will call on the name of 1 the LORD: and  
the 10 God That answereth °by fire, let him be  
10 God." And all the people answered and said,  
"It is well spoken."

G I 25 And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal,  
"Choose you one bullock for yourselves, and  
dress it first; for ye are many; and call on the  
name of your 24 gods, but put no fire under."

m 26 And they took the bullock which was given  
them, and they dressed it, and called on the  
name of Baal from morning even until noon,  
saying, "O Baal, hear us." But there was  
no voice, nor any that answered. And they  
°leaped upon the altar which °was made.

l 27 And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah  
mocked them, and said, °"Cry aloud: for he  
is a god; either he is talking, or he is °pursuing,  
or he is in a journey, or peradventure he sleep-  
eth, and must be awaked."

m 28 And they cried aloud, and cut themselves  
after their manner with knives and °lancets,  
till the blood gushed out upon them.

29 And it came to pass, when midday was  
past, and they prophesied until the time of the  
offering of the °evening sacrifice, that there was  
neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any that  
regarded.

F 30 And Elijah said unto all the People, "Come  
near unto me." And all the People came near  
unto him.

G n1 And he °repaired the altar of 1 the LORD that  
was °broken down.

31 And Elijah took twelve stones, according  
to the number of the tribes of the sons of °Jacob,  
unto whom the word of 1 the LORD came, say-  
ing, °"Israel shall be thy name:"

17 troubleth. Cp. Josh. 7. 25 with 6. 18, and 1 Chron. 2. 7.  
Israel. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6, for  
Israelitish people.

18. 19-40 (E, p. 479). AHAB. ELIJAH'S PRO-  
POSAL. (*Introversion*.)

E i | 19, 20. Baal's prophets. Assembled.  
k | 21-38. Conflict with prophets.  
k | 39. Confession of the People.  
i | 40. Baal's prophets. Slain.

19 Carmel. Eighteen miles from Jezreel; sixteen  
miles from the sea. The Kishon below, but now dry.  
At the foot a perennial spring, with a roofed reservoir,  
eight feet deep. Carmel is still called "Mar-Elias".  
groves = the 'Asherah. See note on Ex. 34. 13, and Ap. 42.  
20 children = sons.

21-38 (k, above). CONFLICT WITH THE  
PROPHETS. (*Alternation*.)

k | F | 21-24. The People. Elijah's appeal.  
G | 25-29. Bullock of the prophets.  
F | 30-. The People. Elijah's call.  
G | -30-38. Bullock of Elijah.

21 How long . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

halt = leap. Cp. v. 26.

22 the People. Some codices read "all the people".  
I . . . I. Fig. *Epizeuxis* (Ap. 6), for emphasis.

24 gods = god, as in v. 25. So R.V.

by fire. This was Jehovah's way of showing His  
acceptance of the offering. See note on Gen. 4. 4.

25-29 (G, above). BULLOCK OF THE PROPHETS.  
(*Alternation*.)

G | l | 25. Elijah.  
m | 26. The prophets of Baal.  
l | 27. Elijah.  
m | 28, 29. The prophets of Baal.

26 leaped upon = leaped over. Cp. v. 21.  
was made = had been made.

27 Cry aloud, &c. Fig. *Eironēia*. Ap. 6.  
pursuing. Occurs only here.

28 lancets = lances. Done by Dervishes to the pre-  
sent day.

29 evening sacrifice. The usual meal offering.  
There was also a morning meal offering as well (Num.  
28. 8). Cp. 2 Kings 16. 15.

-30-38 (G, above). THE BULLOCK OF ELIJAH.  
(*Repeated Alternation*.)

G | n1 | -30-32-. Altar. Its repairing.  
o1 | -32. The trench.  
n2 | 33-. Altar. Arrangement of wood.  
o2 | -33-35. The water.  
n3 | 36, 37. Altar. Time for offering. Prayer.  
o3 | 38. The fire.

30 repaired. Carmel had been a local altar for lay  
(individual) offerings, but had been broken down. Cp.  
19. 10. These lay altars had no horns.  
broken down: i. e. purposely.

31 Jacob. Some codices, with one early printed  
edition, and Sept., read "Israel", in harmony with v. 36.  
Israel. See note on Gen. 32. 28.

32 measures. See Ap. 51. III. 3.

33 water. See note on v. 19.

the wood. Sept. adds "and they did so".

32 And with the stones he built an altar in  
the name of 1 the LORD:

and he made a trench about the altar, as great o1  
as would contain two °measures of seed.

33 And he put the wood in order, and cut the n2  
bullock in pieces, and laid him on the wood,

and said, "Fill four barrels with °water, and o2  
pour it on the burnt sacrifice, and on °the wood."

34 And he said, "Do it the second time." And  
they did it the second time. And he said, "Do

822 *it* the third time." And they did *it* the third  
to time.

800 35 And the water ran round about the altar;  
and he filled the trench also with water.

n<sup>3</sup> 36 And it came to pass at *the time* of the  
(p. 48o) offering of the *evening* sacrifice, that Elijah the  
prophet came near, and said, <sup>1</sup>"LORD <sup>10</sup> God of  
Abraham, Isaac, and of <sup>o</sup> Israel, let it be known  
this day that *Thou art* <sup>10</sup> God in Israel, and *that*  
<sup>3</sup> *am* Thy servant, and *that* I have done all  
these things at Thy word.

37 Hear me, O <sup>1</sup> LORD, hear me, that this  
People may know that *Thou art* <sup>1</sup> the LORD  
<sup>10</sup> God, and *that* *Thou* hast turned their heart  
back again."

o<sup>3</sup> 38 <sup>o</sup> Then the fire of <sup>1</sup> the LORD fell, <sup>o</sup> and con-  
sumed the <sup>o</sup> burnt sacrifice, and the wood, and  
the stones, and the dust, and licked up the  
water that *was* in the trench.

k 39 And when all the People saw *it*, they fell  
on their faces: and they said, <sup>o</sup> "The LORD, <sup>he</sup>  
*is* the <sup>10</sup> God; <sup>1</sup> the LORD, <sup>he</sup> *is* the <sup>10</sup> God."

i 40 And Elijah said unto them, <sup>o</sup> "Take the  
prophets of Baal; let not <sup>o</sup> one of them escape."  
And they took them: and Elijah brought them  
down to the brook <sup>o</sup> Kishon, and <sup>o</sup> slew them  
there.

B H r 41 And Elijah said unto Ahab, "Get thee up,  
(p. 48r) eat and drink;

s for *there is* a sound of abundance of rain."

J K t 42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink.

u And Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; and  
he <sup>o</sup> cast himself down upon the earth, and put  
his face between his knees,

L 43 And said to his <sup>o</sup> servant, "Go up now,  
look toward the sea." And he went up, and  
looked, and said, "*There is* nothing." And  
he said, "Go again seven times."

44 And it came to pass at the seventh time,  
that he said, <sup>7</sup> "Behold, there ariseth a little  
cloud out of the sea, like a <sup>13</sup> man's hand."

H r And he said, "Go up, say unto Ahab, <sup>4</sup> Prepare  
*thy chariot*, and get thee down,

s that the rain stop thee not."

J L 45 And it came to pass in the mean while,  
that the heaven was black with clouds and  
<sup>o</sup> wind, and there was a great rain.

K t And Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel.

u 46 And the <sup>o</sup> hand of <sup>1</sup> the LORD was on Eli-  
jah; and he <sup>o</sup> girded up his loins, and <sup>o</sup> ran  
before Ahab to the entrance of Jezreel.

W M<sup>1</sup> 19 And Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah  
had done, and withal <sup>o</sup> how he had slain  
<sup>o</sup> all the prophets with the sword.

2 Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah,  
saying, "So let the gods do <sup>o</sup> *to me*, and more  
also, if I make not thy <sup>o</sup> life as the <sup>o</sup> life of one  
of them by to morrow about this time."

N<sup>1</sup> v 3 And when he saw *that*, <sup>o</sup> he arose, and went  
for his <sup>2</sup> life, and came to Beer-sheba, which  
*belongeth* to Judah, and left his <sup>o</sup> servant  
there.

36 Israel, not Jacob. See note on Gen. 32. 28.

38 Then the fire of the LORD fell. Aram. and  
Sept. read "Then fire from Jehovah fell". See note  
on Gen. 4. 4. "Fire of Jehovah" occurs only here and  
Num. 11. 1, 3. and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton*. Ap. 6.  
burnt sacrifice. See Ap. 43. II. ii.

39 The LORD, &c. Fig. *Epizeuxis*. Ap. 6. Heb.  
Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

40 Take = seize, lay hold of.

one = a man. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.

Kishon. Cp. Judg. 4. 13; 5. 21.

slew. Heb. idiom, caused them to be slain.

18. 41-46 (B, p. 479). PROMISE OF RAIN. FUL-  
FILLED. (*Alternation and Inversion*.)

B | H | r | 41-. Command. To Ahab.

s | 41. Reason.

J | K | t | 42-. Obedience of Ahab.

u | 42. Elijah. Ascent of Carmel.

L | 43, 44-. Rain. Expectation of.

H | r | 44-. Command. To servant.

s | 44. Reason.

J | L | 45-. Rain. Fall of.

K | t | 45. Obedience of Ahab.

u | 46. Elijah. Run to Jezreel.

42 cast himself down. A rare word. Only here  
and 2 Kings 4. 34, 35. = Kneeling, and then placing fore-  
head on the ground. 43 servant = young man.

45 wind. Heb. *ruach*. Ap. 9.

46 hand. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6,  
for power put forth.

girded. Girdles worn by all. Taken off when resting.  
Put on when preparing for work or journeying. See Ex.  
12. 11. 2 Kings 4. 29; 9. 1. Luke 12. 37; 17. 8. Acts 12. 8.  
ran. For over twenty miles Elijah acted as the royal  
"runner" across the great plain of Esdraelon. Pos-  
sibly none at hand in the king's hasty departure.

19. 1-14 (W, p. 478). ELIJAH'S FLIGHT.  
(*Repeated Alternation*.)

W | M<sup>1</sup> | 1, 2. Jezebel's threat.

N<sup>1</sup> | v | 3, 4. Elijah. To the desert.

w | 5-7. Coming of angel.

v | 8, 9-. Elijah. To Horeb.

w | 9-. Coming of word of Jehovah.

M<sup>2</sup> | 10. Jezebel's threat.

N<sup>2</sup> | x | 11-. Elijah. Command.

y | 11, 12. Jehovah. Manifestations.

x | 13-. Elijah. Awe.

y | 13. Jehovah. Inquiry.

M<sup>3</sup> | 14. Jezebel's threat.

1 how he had slain: or, all about how he had slain.  
all. Some codices, with Sept., omit this word "all".

2 to me. These words in italics are read in some  
codices, with Sept., Syr., and Vulg. Cp. 20. 10.

life = soul. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.

3 he arose. Some codices, with Aram. MS., Sept.,  
Syr., and Vulg., read "And he feared and arose".

servant = young man.

4 himself = his soul. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.

LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

5 behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

6 cake . . . cruse. Elijah miraculously fed three  
times. See notes on 17. 4, 6.

4 But he himself went a day's journey into  
the wilderness, and came and sat down under  
a juniper tree: and he requested for <sup>o</sup> himself  
that he might die; and said, "It is enough;  
now, O <sup>o</sup> LORD, take away my <sup>2</sup> life; for <sup>3</sup> *am*  
not better than my fathers."

5 And as he lay and slept under a juniper  
tree, <sup>o</sup> behold, then an Angel touched him, and  
said unto him, "*Arise and eat*."

6 And he looked, and, <sup>5</sup> behold, *there was*  
a <sup>o</sup> cake baked on the coals, and a <sup>o</sup> cruse of



822 water at his °head. And he did eat and drink,  
 to and laid him down again.  
 800 7 And the Angel of °the LORD came again  
 the second time, and touched him, and said,  
 "Arise and eat; because the journey is too  
 great for thee."  
 v 8 And he arose, and did eat and drink, and  
 (p. 481) went in the strength of that meat ° forty days  
 and ° forty nights unto ° Horeb the mount of  
 ° God.  
 9 And he came thither unto a cave, and  
 ° lodged there;  
 w and, ° behold, the word of ° the LORD came to  
 him, and He said unto him, ° "What doest thou  
 here, Elijah?"  
 M<sup>2</sup> 10 And he said, "I have been very jealous  
 for ° the LORD God of hosts: for the ° children  
 of Israel have forsaken Thy covenant, ° THROWN  
 DOWN THINE ° ALTARS, AND SLAIN THY PROPHETS WITH THE  
 SWORD; AND ° 3, even I ONLY, AM LEFT; AND THEY SEEK MY  
 ° 2 LIFE, TO TAKE IT AWAY."  
 N<sup>2</sup> x 11 And He said, ° "Go forth, and stand upon  
 the mount before ° the LORD."  
 y And, ° behold, ° the LORD passed by, and a great  
 and strong ° wind rent the mountains, and brake  
 in pieces the rocks before ° the LORD; but ° the  
 LORD was not in the ° wind: and after the  
 ° wind an earthquake; but ° the LORD was  
 not in the earthquake:  
 12 And after the earthquake a fire; but ° the  
 LORD was not in the fire: and after the fire ° a  
 still small voice.  
 x 13 And it was so, when Elijah heard it, that  
 he ° wrapped his face in his mantle, and went  
 out, and stood in the entering in of the cave.  
 y And, ° behold, there came a voice unto him,  
 and ° said, "What doest thou here, Elijah?"  
 M<sup>3</sup> 14 And he said, "I have been very jealous  
 for ° the LORD ° God of hosts: because the  
 ° 10 children of Israel have forsaken Thy cove-  
 nant, thrown down Thine ° 10 altars, and slain  
 Thy prophets with the sword; and ° 10 3, even  
 I only, am left; and they seek my ° 2 life, to take  
 it away."  
 X O z 15 And ° the LORD said unto him, "Go, re-  
 (p. 482) turn ° on thy way to the wilderness of Da-  
 mascus:  
 a and when thou comest, ° anoint Hazael to be  
 king over Syria:  
 16 And Jehu the ° son of Nimshi shalt thou  
 anoint to be king over Israel: and ° Elisha the  
 son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah shalt thou  
 anoint to be prophet in thy room.  
 P b<sup>1</sup> 17 And it shall come to pass, that him that  
 escapeth ° the sword of Hazael shall Jehu slay:  
 and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu  
 shall ° Elisha slay.  
 b<sup>2</sup> 18 Yet ° I HAVE LEFT me SEVEN THOUSAND IN ISRAEL,  
 ALL THE KNEES WHICH HAVE NOT ° BOWED UNTO BAAL,  
 and every mouth which hath not ° kissed  
 him."  
 O z 19 So he departed thence,  
 a and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who was

head = bolster, or pillow.  
 8 forty. The number of Probation. See Ap. 10.  
 Horeb. About 180 miles.  
 God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.  
 9 lodged = passed the night.  
 What . . . P Fig. *Anthropopatheia* (Ap. 6), as though  
 He did not know.  
 10 the LORD God of hosts. First occurrence of  
 this title. See Ap. 4 = *Jehovah Elohim 2<sup>b</sup> b' a' oth*. It occurs  
 in 2 Sam. 5. 10, but in narrative, not address. "The  
 LORD (*Jehovah*) God (*Elohim*) of hosts" occurs only here  
 in Kings and Chronicles. Often in Psalms (59. 5; 69. 6;  
 80. 4, 19; 84. 8; 89. 8). In Isa. 10. 23, 24; 22. 5, 12, 14, 15;  
 28. 22. Jer. 2. 19; 5. 14; 15. 16; 35. 17; 49. 5; 50. 25, 31.  
 Hos. 12. 5. Amos 5. 15. After the return from captivity  
 "LORD of hosts" occurs fourteen times in Haggai; about  
 fifty in Zechariah; and twenty-five in Malachi. But  
 "LORD God of hosts" is not found in those books.  
 children = sons. thrown, &c. Quoted in Rom. 11. 2, 3,  
 altars. There were *lay* altars (local) for customary  
 individual offerings by laymen, as well as at Jerusalem.  
 These had no horns.  
 I . . . I. Fig. *Epizeuxis*. Ap. 6.  
 11 Go forth. Sept. adds "to-morrow".  
 wind. Heb. *rüach*. Ap. 9.  
 12 a still small voice = the sound of stillness. Cp.  
 Job 4. 16. Sept. = a gentle breeze, usually misquoted  
 "the still", &c.  
 13 wrapped: as Moses at the bush (Ex. 3. 6).  
 said. Some codices, with Syr., add "unto him". Cp. v. 9.  
 19. 15-21 (X, p. 478). MISSION TO HAZAEL AND  
 OTHERS. (*Introversion and Alternation*)  
 X | O | z | 15-. Return of Elijah. Commanded.  
 | | a | -15, 16. Anointings. Commanded.  
 | | P | b<sup>1</sup> | 17. Prophecy.  
 | | | b<sup>2</sup> | 18. History.  
 | O | z | 19-. Return of Elijah. Effected.  
 | | a | -19-21. Anointings. Effected.  
 15 on thy way = to thy way: i. e. out of which he  
 had deviated.  
 anoint: i. e. cause to be anointed. Cp. 2 Kings 9. 1-7.  
 16 son of Nimshi. Son put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of  
 Subject), Ap. 6, for grandson or descendant (2 Kings 9. 2).  
 Elisha = El = my GOD [is] salvation.  
 17 the sword. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause),  
 Ap. 6, for judgments inflicted by it. Cp. 2 Kings 9  
 and 10. The first prophecy given to Elijah.  
 Elisha slay: i. e. declare should be slain. Heb. idiom.  
 See Jer. 1. 10. Hos. 6. 5.  
 18 I have left, &c. Rom. 11. 4.  
 bowed. } Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Adjunct), Ap. 6, for  
 kissed. } worshipping. Cp. Hos. 3. 12.  
 kissed him. Heb. kissed to him. Cp. Job 31. 26, 27.  
 19 twelve: seven separate ploughs following each  
 other. Often seen to-day. mantle. Cp. Zech. 13. 4.  
 20 what have I done . . . P Fig. *Erotæsis* (Ap. 6), or  
 "what is the meaning of what I did?"  
 21 instruments = implements. Cp. 2 Sam. 24. 22.  
 plowing with ° twelve yoke of oxen before  
 him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah  
 passed by him, and cast his ° mantle upon  
 him.  
 20 And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah,  
 and said, "Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father  
 and my mother, and then I will follow thee."  
 And he said unto him, "Go back again: for  
 ° what have I done to thee?"  
 21 And he returned back from him, and took  
 a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and boiled  
 their flesh with the ° instruments of the oxen,  
 and gave unto the people, and they did eat.  
 Then he arose, and went after Elijah, and  
 ministered unto him.

V<sup>3</sup> c<sup>1</sup>  
(p. 483)  
822  
to  
800

**20** And °Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his °host together: and *there were* °thirty and two kings with him, and horses, and chariots: and he went up and besieged Samaria, and warred against it.

d<sup>1</sup> e<sup>1</sup>

**2** And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel into the city, and °said unto him, "Thus saith Ben-hadad,

**3** 'Thy silver and thy gold *is* mine; thy wives also and thy °children, *even* the goodliest, *are* mine.'"

f<sup>1</sup>

**4** And the king of Israel answered and said, "My lord, O king, according to thy saying, *Ṣ am* thine, and all that I have."

e<sup>2</sup>

**5** And the messengers came again, and said, "Thus speaketh Ben-hadad, saying, 'Although I have sent unto thee, saying, 'Thou shalt deliver me thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy °children;

**6** Yet I will send my servants unto thee to-morrow about this time, °and they shall °search thine house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be, *that* whatsoever is pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put *it* in their hand, and take *it* away.'"

f<sup>2</sup>

**7** Then the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and said, "Mark, I pray you, and see how this *man* seeketh mischief: for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my °children, and for my silver, and for my gold; and I denied him not."

**8** And all the elders and all the People said unto him, "Hearken not *unto him*, nor consent."

**9** Wherefore he said unto the messengers of Ben-hadad, "Tell my lord the king, 'All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first I will do: but this thing I may not do.'" And the messengers departed, and brought him word again.

e<sup>3</sup>

**10** And Ben-hadad sent unto him, and said, "The gods do so unto me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that follow me."

f<sup>3</sup>

**11** And the king of Israel answered and said, "Tell *him*, °'Let not him that girdeth on *his* harness boast himself as he that putteth it off.'"

c<sup>2</sup>

**12** And it came to pass, when *Ben-hadad* heard this °message, as *he* was drinking, *he* and the kings in the °pavilions, that he said unto his servants, "Set *yourselves* in array." And they set *themselves* in array against the city.

d<sup>2</sup>

**13** And, °behold, there came a prophet unto Ahab king of Israel, saying, "Thus saith °the LORD, °'Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day; and thou shalt know that *Ṣ am* °the LORD.'"

**14** And Ahab said, "By whom?" And he said, "Thus saith °the LORD, 'Even by the °young men of the princes of the provinces.'" Then he said, "Who shall order the battle?" And he answered, "Thou."

**15** Then he numbered the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two

**20. 1-43** (V<sup>3</sup>, p. 477). WAR WITH SYRIA.  
(Repeated Alternation.)

V<sup>3</sup>

c<sup>1</sup> | 1. Syria. First invasion.

d<sup>1</sup> | 2-11. Israel. Negotiations.

c<sup>2</sup> | 12. Syria. Siege of Samaria.

d<sup>2</sup> | 13-21. Israel. Sortie by Ahab.

c<sup>3</sup> | 22-26. Syria. Second invasion.

d<sup>3</sup> | 27. Israel. Numbering of.

c<sup>4</sup> | 28-30. Syria. Defeat.

d<sup>4</sup> | 31-33-. Israel. Ahab's forbearance

c<sup>5</sup> | -33, 34. Syria. Covenant with Ahab.

d<sup>5</sup> | 35-43. Israel. God reproves Ahab.

**1** Ben-hadad. Perhaps the son of the Ben-hadad of 15. 18.

host = force.

thirty and two. Probably vassal princes. Cp. v. 24.

**2-11** (d<sup>1</sup>, above). NEGOTIATIONS.  
(Repeated Alternation.)

d<sup>1</sup>

e<sup>1</sup> | 2, 3. Ben-hadad. First demand.

f<sup>1</sup> | 4. Ahab. Compliance.

e<sup>2</sup> | 5, 6. Ben-hadad. Second demand.

f<sup>2</sup> | 7-9. Ahab. Refusal.

e<sup>3</sup> | 10. Ben-hadad. Threatening.

f<sup>3</sup> | 11. Ahab. Retort.

**2** said. A special various reading (*Sevir*, Ap. 34) reads "they said".

**3** children = sons.

**6** and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton*. Ap. 6. search: as from the top: i. e. ransack.

**11** Let not him. Fig. *Paræmia*. Ap. 6.

**12** message = word. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Adjunct), Ap. 6, for the message contained.

pavilions = tents.

**13** behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

Hast . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

**14** young men = the servants, or esquires.

**17** men. Heb. 'ēnōsh. Ap. 14. III.

**20** man. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.

**22** return of the year: the spring. Cp. 2 Sam. 11. 1.

hundred and thirty two: and after them he numbered all the People, *even* all the °children of Israel, *being* seven thousand.

**16** And they went out at noon. But Ben-hadad *was* drinking himself drunk in the pavilions, *he* and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped *him*.

**17** And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out first; and Ben-hadad sent out, and they told him, saying, "There are °men come out of Samaria."

**18** And he said, "Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be come out for war, take them alive."

**19** So these young men of the princes of the provinces came out of the city, and the army which followed them.

**20** And they slew every one his °man: and the Syrians fled; and Israel pursued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria escaped on an horse with the horsemen.

**21** And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter.

**22** And the prophet came to the king of Israel, and said unto him, "Go, strengthen thyself, and mark, and see what thou doest: for at the °return of the year the king of Syria will come up against thee." c<sup>3</sup>



822  
to  
800

23 And the servants of the king of Syria said unto him, "Their gods *are* gods of the hills; therefore they were stronger than we; but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they.

24 And do this thing, Take the kings away, every <sup>20</sup> man out of his place, and put °captains in their rooms:

25 And number thee an army, like the army that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight against them in the plain, *and* surely we shall be stronger than they." And he hearkened unto their voice, and did so.

26 And it came to pass at the <sup>22</sup> return of the year, that Ben-hadad numbered the Syrians, and went up to °Aphek, to fight against Israel.

d<sup>3</sup>  
(p. 483)

27 And the <sup>3</sup> children of Israel ° were numbered, and were all present, and went against them: and the <sup>3</sup> children of Israel pitched before them like two little ° flocks of kids; but the Syrians filled the country.

c<sup>4</sup>

28 And there came a ° man of ° God, and spake unto the king of Israel, and said, "Thus saith <sup>13</sup> the LORD, 'Because the Syrians have said, <sup>13</sup> 'The LORD *is* ° God of the hills, but *he* *is* not ° God of the valleys,' therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, and ° ye shall know that *am* <sup>13</sup> the LORD.'"

29 And they pitched one over against the other seven days. And so it was, that in the seventh day the battle was joined: and the <sup>3</sup> children of Israel slew of the Syrians an hundred thousand footmen in one day.

30 But the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and *there* a wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand of the <sup>20</sup> men *that were* left. And Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, into an inner chamber.

d<sup>4</sup>

31 And his servants said unto him, ° "Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel *are* merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israel: peradventure he will save thy ° life."

32 So they girded sackcloth on their loins, and *put* ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said, "Thy servant Ben-hadad saith, 'I pray thee, let ° me live.'" And he said, "Is he yet alive? *he* *is* my ° brother."

33 Now the <sup>17</sup> men ° did diligently observe whether ° *any thing would* come from him, and did hastily catch *it*: and they said, "Thy brother Ben-hadad."

c<sup>5</sup>

Then he said, "Go ye, bring him." Then Ben-hadad came forth to him; and he caused him to come up into the chariot.

34 And Ben-hadad said unto him, "The cities, which my father took from thy father, I will restore; and thou shalt make ° streets for thee in Damascus, ° as my father made in Samaria." Then ° *said* Ahab, "° will send thee away with this covenant." So he made a covenant with him, and sent him away.

d<sup>5</sup> g  
(p. 484)

35 And a certain ° man of the sons of the prophets said unto his neighbour in the word of <sup>13</sup> the LORD, "Smite me, I pray thee." And the <sup>20</sup> man refused to smite him.

36 Then said he unto him, "Because thou

24 captains = governors, or pashas.

26 Aphek. Probably east of the Sea of Galilee.

27 were numbered = enrolled themselves.

flocks = newborn kids. Heb. *hāsaph*. Occurs only here.

28 man of God = a prophet. See Ap. 49.

God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

ye shall know. Sept. reads "so shalt thou know". Cp. v. 13 above.

31 Behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

life = soul. Heb. *nepshesh*. Ap. 13.

32 me = my soul. Heb. *nepshesh*. Ap. 13.

brother: i. e. a brother-king.

33 did diligently observe. Heb. divined and hastened. Fig. *Hendiadys* (Ap. 6) = quickly divined.

any thing would come. These italics are wrongly supplied, not knowing the two readings of E. and W. recensions, caused by a different division of words. The E. recension reads "and they pressed [to find out] whether it was from him and said". The W. recension reads "and they pressed it out from him, and they said": i. e. they wanted to know whether he confirmed the word of his own accord.

34 streets = broadways, or bazaars.

as = according as.

said. Fig. *Ellipsis* (Ap. 6) to be supplied by repetition from previous clause.

35-43 (d<sup>5</sup>, p. 483). ISRAEL. GOD REPROVES AHAB. (*Extended Alternation.*)

d<sup>5</sup> | g | 35-38. Prophet disguised.  
h | 39, 40-. Symbol used.  
i | -40. Ahab's sentence.  
g | 41. Prophet discovered.  
h | 42. Symbol interpreted.  
i | 43. Ahab's heaviness.

35 man. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II. Josephus identifies him with Micaiah (22. 8).

38 ashes, &c. = bandage.

39 talent. See Ap. 51. II.

hast not obeyed the voice of <sup>13</sup> the LORD, <sup>31</sup> behold, as soon as thou art departed from me, a lion shall slay thee." And as soon as he was departed from him, a lion found him, and slew him.

37 Then he found another <sup>20</sup> man, and said, "Smite me, I pray thee." And the <sup>20</sup> man smote him, so that in smiting he wounded *him*.

38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himself with ° ashes upon his face.

39 And as the king passed by, *he* cried unto the king: and he said, "Thy servant went out into the midst of the battle; and, <sup>31</sup> behold, a <sup>20</sup> man turned aside, and brought a <sup>20</sup> man unto me, and said, 'Keep this <sup>20</sup> man: if by any means he be missing, then shall thy <sup>31</sup> life be for his <sup>31</sup> life, or else thou shalt pay a ° talent of silver.'

40 And as thy servant was busy here and there, *he* was gone."

And the king of Israel said unto him, "So *shall* thy judgment *be*; thyself hast decided *it*."

41 And he hastened, and took the <sup>38</sup> ashes away from his face; and the king of Israel discerned *him* that *he* was of the prophets.

42 And he said unto him, "Thus saith <sup>13</sup> the LORD, 'Because thou hast let go out of *thy* hand a <sup>20</sup> man whom I appointed to utter destruction, therefore thy <sup>31</sup> life shall go for his <sup>31</sup> life, and thy people for his people.'"

43 And the king of Israel went to his house heavy and displeased, and came to Samaria.



T Q<sup>1</sup> j  
(p. 485)  
822  
to  
800

**21** And it came to pass after these things, that Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which was in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria.

**2** And Ahab spake unto Naboth, saying, "Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it is near unto my house: and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it; or, if it seem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money."

**3** And Naboth said to Ahab, "The LORD forbid it me, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee."

k l **4** And Ahab came into his house heavy and displeased because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him: for he had said, "I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers." And he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

m **5** But Jezebel his wife came to him, and said unto him, "Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou eatest no bread?"

j **6** And he said unto her, "Because I spake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and said unto him, 'Give me thy vineyard for money; or else, if it please thee, I will give thee another vineyard for it:' and he answered, 'I will not give thee my vineyard.'"

k m **7** And Jezebel his wife said unto him, "Dost thou now govern the kingdom of Israel? arise, and eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite."

**8** So she wrote letters in Ahab's name, and sealed them with his seal, and sent the letters unto the elders and to the nobles that were in his city, dwelling with Naboth.

**9** And she wrote in the letters, saying, "Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth on high among the People:

**10** And set two men, sons of Belial, before him, to bear witness against him, saying, 'Thou didst blaspheme God and the king.' And then carry him out, and stone him, that he may die."

**11** And the men of his city, even the elders and the nobles who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had sent unto them, and as it was written in the letters which she had sent unto them.

**12** They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth on high among the People.

**13** And there came in two men, children of Belial, and sat before him: and the men of Belial witnessed against him, even against Naboth, in the presence of the People, saying, "Naboth did blaspheme God and the king." Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, that he died.

**14** Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, "Naboth is stoned, and is dead."

**15** And it came to pass, when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, "Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead."

**16** And it came to pass, when Ahab heard

**21. 1-29** (T, p. 477). PERSONAL EVIL. NABOTH. (Division.)

T | Q<sup>1</sup> | 1-16. Evil committed.  
| Q<sup>2</sup> | 17-29. Evil to be judged.

**1-16** (Q<sup>1</sup>, above). EVIL COMMITTED. (Alternation and Introversion.)

Q<sup>1</sup> | j | 1-3. Ahab's covetousness. Fact.  
| k | l | 4. Ahab's heaviness.  
| m | 5. Jezebel's inquiry.  
j | 6. Ahab's covetousness. Recital.  
k | m | 7-15. Jezebel's promise.  
| l | 16. Ahab's gratification.

**1** had a vineyard = a vineyard came to be his (by inheritance).

Jezreel. In the plain of Esdraelon.

**2** Give me. Cp. 1 Sam. 8. 14, of which this is a fulfilment.

**3** The LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II. the inheritance of my fathers. Naboth respected the Law of God (Lev. 25. 23. Num. 36. 7, 8).

**5** spirit. Heb. rūach. See Ap. 9.

**7** Dost...? Fig. Erotēsis. Ap. 6.

**8** and. Note the Fig. Polysyndeton (Ap. 6) in vv. 8-10. sealed... with his seal. Fig. Polypytōton. Ap. 6. Sealing was done by rubbing ink on the seal, moistening the paper, and pressing the seal thereon.

**9** on high: i. e. in a conspicuous place; or, perhaps, before the bar of justice.

**10** two. Cp. Deut. 17. 6.

men. Heb. 'ēnōsh. Ap. 14. III.

sons of Belial. Cp. Deut. 13. 13. 1 Sam. 1. 16; 2. 12, &c.

blaspheme. The current Heb. text reads "bless". In spite of this the A.V. and R.V. render it "blaspheme". It is one of the emendations of the Sopherim (Ap. 18), and is correctly rendered "blaspheme", but should have had a marginal note of explanation.

God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

**11** as = according as.

**13** stoned him. One of the nine cases of stoning. See note on Lev. 24. 14.

**15** Arise. This form of the imperative is only found in connection with Jehovah, and always with reference to the promised land. And the lengthened form is found only in Moses' mouth in Num. 10. 35.

**17-29** (Q<sup>2</sup>, above). EVIL TO BE JUDGED. (Double Introversion and Alternation.)

Q<sup>2</sup> | R | n | 17-19-. Call to Elijah to go to Ahab.  
| o | 19-. Judgment pronounced.  
S | p | 20. Altercation.  
| q | 21, 22. Judgment. Particular.  
T | 23. Jezebel.  
S | q | 24. Judgment. Particular.  
| p | 25, 26. Provocation.  
R | n | 27-29-. Call to Elijah to see Ahab humbled.  
| o | 29-. Judgment mitigated.

**18** behold. Fig. Asterismos. Ap. 6.

**19** Hast thou...? Fig. Erotēsis. Ap. 6. killed = murdered.

that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.

**17** And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

**18** "Arise, go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, which is in Samaria: behold, he is in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to possess it."

**19** And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, 'Thus saith the LORD, "Hast thou killed, and also taken possession?"' And thou shalt speak unto him, saying,

Q<sup>2</sup> R n



822-800

o ' Thus saith <sup>3</sup> the LORD, ' In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth shall dogs lick thy blood, even thine.' "

S p (p. 485)

20 And Ahab said to Elijah, "Hast thou found me, O mine enemy?" And he answered, "I have found thee: because thou hast sold thyself to work <sup>o</sup> evil in the sight of <sup>3</sup> the LORD.

q

21 <sup>18</sup> Behold, I will bring <sup>20</sup> evil upon thee, and will take away thy posterity, and will cut off from Ahab <sup>o</sup> him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is <sup>o</sup> shut up and left in Israel,

22 And will make thine house like the house of <sup>o</sup> Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou hast provoked Me to anger, and <sup>o</sup> made Israel to sin."

T

23 And of Jezebel also spake <sup>3</sup> the LORD, saying, "The dogs shall eat Jezebel <sup>o</sup> by the wall of <sup>o</sup> Jezreel.

S q

24 Him that dieth of Ahab in the city the dogs shall eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat."

p

25 But there was <sup>o</sup> none like unto <sup>o</sup> Ahab, which did sell himself to work <sup>o</sup> wickedness in the sight of <sup>3</sup> the LORD, whom Jezebel his wife stirred up.

26 And he did very abominably in following <sup>o</sup> idols, according to all things as did the Amorites, whom <sup>3</sup> the LORD cast out before the <sup>13</sup> children of Israel.

R n

27 And it came to pass, when Ahab heard those words, that he <sup>o</sup> rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and <sup>o</sup> went softly.

28 And the word of <sup>3</sup> the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

29 "Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before Me?

o

because he humbleth himself before Me, I will <sup>o</sup> not bring the <sup>20</sup> evil in his days: but in his son's days will I bring the <sup>20</sup> evil upon his house."

U V<sup>1</sup> (p. 486)

22 And they continued <sup>o</sup> three years without war between Syria and Israel.

2 And it came to pass in the third year, that Jehoshaphat the king of Judah <sup>o</sup> came down to the king of Israel.

W<sup>1</sup> r<sup>1</sup>

3 <sup>o</sup> And the king of Israel said unto his servants, "Know ye that <sup>o</sup> Ramoth in Gilead is <sup>o</sup> ours, and we be still, and take it not out of the hand of the king of <sup>o</sup> Syria?"

4 And he said unto Jehoshaphat, "Wilt thou go with me to battle to Ramoth-gilead?" And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, "I am as thou art, my People as thy People, my horses as thy horses."

s<sup>1</sup> X t<sup>1</sup>

5 And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, "Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of <sup>o</sup> the LORD to day."

u<sup>1</sup>

6 Then the king of Israel gathered the <sup>o</sup> prophets together, about four hundred <sup>o</sup> men, and said unto them, "Shall I go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear?" And they

20 evil = the evil. Heb. rā'a'. Ap. 44. viii.

21 him that, &c. = every male. Cp. 14. 10.

shut up and left. See note on 14. 10.

22 Jeroboam. Cp. 16. 3.

made Israel to sin. See note on 12. 30.

23 by the wall. The word bēhēl is thought by Ginsburg to be an abbreviation for bēhēlek = "in the portion of", as in 2 Kings 9. 10, 36: i. e. within the rampart.

Jezreel. Not Samaria the capital, but Jezreel where Naboth had been murdered.

25 The Structure (p. 485) places the member ("p"), vv. 25, 26, as within a parenthesis.

none like unto Ahab. Out of twenty bad kings Ahab was the worst. Cp. 16. 30, 33.

wickedness. Same word as the "evil" (v. 20).

26 idols = filthy idols. Cp. Lev. 26. 30.

27 rent his clothes. His repentance was outward, not real.

went softly: i. e. humbly.

29 Seest thou . . . ? Fig. Erotēsis. Ap. 6.

not bring. So the judgment on Solomon was postponed (11. 12) for his father's sake.

22. 1-38 (U, p. 477). PUBLIC EVENTS. WAR WITH SYRIA.

(Repeated Alternation and Introversion.)

U	V <sup>1</sup>		1, 2. Ahab. Visited by Jehoshaphat.
	W <sup>1</sup>		r <sup>1</sup>   3, 4. Ramoth-gilead. Plan of Ahab.
			s <sup>1</sup>   5-28. Jehoshaphat's uneasiness.
			r <sup>2</sup>   29. Ramoth. Battle fought.
	V <sup>2</sup>		30. Ahab's expedient.
	W <sup>2</sup>		r <sup>3</sup>   31. Ramoth-gilead. Plan of king of Syria.
			s <sup>2</sup>   32. Jehoshaphat's danger.
			r <sup>4</sup>   33-36. Ramoth-gilead. Battle won.
	V <sup>3</sup>		37, 38. Ahab's death.

1 three years. Probably reckoned from the peace of 20. 34. During this time Jehoshaphat "strengthened himself against Israel" (2 Chron. 17. 1): not mentioned here because esoteric. See note on title of 1 Kings.

2 came down. In every sense of the word; and this after 2 Chron. 17. 1. First was the matrimonial alliance (2 Chron. 18. 1), cp. 2 Kings 8. 18; and then the military alliance (v. 4 and 2 Chron. 18. 3). No mention here of the former, which was the secret cause that led up to it. Both fatal. Compare the commercial alliance of Jehoshaphat in 2 Chron. 20. 35-37, and the experience gained by Jehoshaphat in ch. 22. 48, 49.

3 And the king of Israel. Note the Fig. Anadiplosis (Ap. 6) with v. 2.

Ramoth. One of the Cities of Refuge. ours. Given by Jehovah. Therefore presumably a "good work" to take it. But "good works" are "prepared works" (Eph. 2. 10), and this was not so prepared. See 2 Chron. 19. 1, 2.

Syria. Probably taken in former war (U, 16. 34-20. 43, p. 477) by Ben-hadad I from Omri, which his son Ben-hadad II agreed to restore.

5-28 (s<sup>1</sup>, above). JEHOShAPHAT'S UNEASINESS. (Introversion and Repeated Alternation.)

s <sup>1</sup>	X <sup>1</sup>		t <sup>1</sup>   5. Jehoshaphat.
			u <sup>1</sup>   6. Ahab.
	t <sup>2</sup>		7. Jehoshaphat.
	u <sup>2</sup>		8, 9. Ahab.
	t <sup>3</sup>		10-. Jehoshaphat.
	u <sup>3</sup>		-10-12. Ahab.
	Y		x <sup>1</sup>   13. Micaiah. Messenger to.
			x <sup>2</sup>   14. Micaiah. To messenger.
	X <sup>2</sup>		v <sup>1</sup>   15. Micaiah.
	w <sup>1</sup>		16. The king.
	v <sup>2</sup>		17. Micaiah.
	w <sup>2</sup>		18. The king.
	v <sup>3</sup>		19-25. Micaiah.
	w <sup>3</sup>		26, 27. The king.
	v <sup>4</sup>		28. Micaiah.

5 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II. 6 prophets: i. e. Ahab's false prophets. men. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.

822-800

said, "Go up; ° for ° the LORD\* shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king."

t<sup>2</sup>  
(p. 486)

7 And Jehoshaphat said, "Is there not here a prophet of ° the LORD ° besides, that we might enquire of him?"

u<sup>2</sup>

8 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, "There is yet one ° man, Micaiah the son of Imlah, by whom we may enquire of ° the LORD: but I hate him; for he doth not prophesy good concerning me, but ° evil." And Jehoshaphat said, "Let not the king say so."

9 Then the king of Israel called an officer, and said, "Hasten *hither* Micaiah the son of Imlah."

t<sup>3</sup>

10 And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah sat each on his throne, having put on their robes, in a ° void place in the entrance of the gate of Samaria;

u<sup>3</sup>

and all the ° prophets prophesied before them.

11 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made him horns of iron: and he said, "Thus saith ° the LORD, 'With these shalt thou push the Syrians, until thou have consumed them.'"

12 And all the ° prophets prophesied so, saying, "Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: ° for ° the LORD shall deliver *it* into the king's hand."

Y x<sup>1</sup>

13 And the messenger that was gone to call Micaiah spake unto him, saying, ° "Behold now, the words of the prophets *declare* good unto the king with one mouth: let thy ° word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and speak *that which is* good."

x<sup>2</sup>

14 And Micaiah said, "As ° the LORD liveth, what ° the LORD saith unto me, that will I speak."

X<sup>2</sup> v<sup>1</sup>

15 So he came to the king. And the king said unto him, "Micaiah, shall we go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall we forbear?" And he answered him, ° "Go, and prosper: ° for ° the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king."

w<sup>1</sup>

16 And the king said unto him, "How many times ° shall I adjure thee that thou tell me nothing but *that which is* true in the name of ° the LORD?"

v<sup>2</sup>

17 And he said, "I saw all Israel scattered upon the hills, as sheep that have not a shepherd: and ° the LORD said, 'These have no master: let them return every ° man to his house in peace.'"

w<sup>2</sup>

18 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, ° "Did I not tell thee that he would prophesy no good concerning me, but ° evil?"

v<sup>3</sup>

19 And he said, "Hear thou therefore the word of ° the LORD: I saw ° the LORD sitting on His throne, and all the host of ° heaven standing by Him on His right hand and on His left.

20 And ° the LORD said, 'Who shall ° persuade Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead?' And one said on this manner, and another said on that manner.

21 And there came forth ° a spirit, and stood before ° the LORD, and said, 'I will ° persuade him.'

for = and.

the LORD\*. This is one of the 134 places where "Jehovah" was changed to "Adonai" by the *Sopherim*. See Ap. 32.

7 besides. Jehoshaphat uneasy, well knowing that Ahab's prophets were not the prophets of Jehovah.

8 evil. Heb. *rā'a'*. Ap. 44. viii.

10 void place = level place, or threshing-floor.

13 Behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

word. So to be read; but written "words". In some codices, with three early printed editions, Syr., and Vulg., it is both written and read "word". Cp. 2 Chron. 18. 12.

15 Go, and prosper. Fig. *Eironeia*. Ap. 6. Doubtless repeating the words he had heard in *vv.* 6, 13.

16 shall: or must.

18 Did I not . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

19 heaven = the heavens, as always.

20 persuade = entice.

21 a spirit = the spirit. Heb. *rūach*. Ap. 9.

22 Thou shalt, &c. Illustrating 2 Thess. 2. 9-12. Cp. Ezek. 14. 9: "I have deceived" = I have permitted it. This is quite in harmony with Prov. 12. 22. That refers to the sphere of God's *grace*; this to the sphere of His *judgment*. We are governed by His Word, not by His ways. Prov. 12. 22 refers to the world of *men*. This to the world of *spirits*.

23 spoken: in *v.* 17.

24 Which way . . . ? or, Which way then?

27 Put this fellow, &c. One of the eleven rulers offended with God's servants for speaking the truth. See note on Ex. 10. 28.

28 People = peoples.

every one = all.

30 I will. See note on *v.* 22. A feigned compliment, and piece of treachery.

22 And ° the LORD said unto him, 'Where-with?' And he said, 'I will go forth, and I will be a lying ° spirit in the mouth of all his prophets.' And He said, ° 'Thou shalt ° persuade *him*, and prevail also: go forth, and do so.'

23 Now therefore, ° behold, ° the LORD hath put a lying ° spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and ° the LORD hath ° spoken ° evil concerning thee."

24 But Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah went near, and smote Micaiah on the cheek, and said, ° "Which way went the ° Spirit of ° the LORD from me to speak unto thee?"

25 And Micaiah said, "Behold, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt go into an inner chamber to hide thyself."

26 And the king of Israel said, "Take Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son;

27 And say, 'Thus saith the king, ° "Put this *fellow* in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I come in peace.'"

28 And Micaiah said, "If thou return at all in peace, ° the LORD hath not spoken by me." And he said, "Hearken, O ° People, ° every one of you."

29 So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.

30 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, ° "I will disguise myself, and enter into the battle; but put thou on thy robes." And the king of Israel disguised himself, and went into the battle.



W<sup>2</sup> r<sup>3</sup> 31 But the king of Syria commanded his  
 822 thirty and two captains that had rule over his  
 to chariots, saying, "Fight neither with small  
 800 nor great, save only with the king of Israel."  
 s<sup>2</sup> 32 And it came to pass, when the captains of  
 (p. 486) the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said,  
 "Surely ° it is the king of Israel." And they  
 turned aside to fight against him: and Jehosha-  
 phat ° cried out.  
 r<sup>4</sup> 33 And it came to pass, when the captains of  
 the chariots perceived that <sup>32</sup> it was not the king  
 of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing  
 him.  
 34 And a certain ° man drew a bow ° at  
 a venture, and smote the king of Israel between  
 the joints of the ° harness: wherefore he said  
 unto the driver of his chariot, ° "Turn thine  
 hand, and carry me out of the host; for I am  
 wounded."  
 35 And the battle increased that day: and  
 the king ° was stayed up in his chariot against  
 the Syrians, and died at even: and the blood  
 ran out of the wound into the midst of the  
 chariot.  
 36 And there went a proclamation through-  
 out the host about the going down of the sun,  
 saying, ° "Every man to his city, and ° every  
 man to his own country."  
 V<sup>3</sup> 37 So the king died, and was brought to Sa-  
 maria; and they buried the king in Samaria.  
 38 And one washed the chariot in the pool of  
 Samaria; and the dogs licked up his blood;  
 and they washed his armour; according unto  
 the word of ° the LORD which He spake.  
 R 39 Now the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all  
 that he did, and the ivory house which he  
 made, and all the cities that he built, are they  
 not written in the book of the chronicles of the  
 kings of Israel?  
 40 So Ahab ° slept with his fathers; and  
 Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.  
 F<sup>2</sup> A<sup>1</sup> 41 And ° Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to  
 (p. 488) reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab  
 king of Israel.  
 42 Jehoshaphat was thirty and five years  
 old when he began to reign; and he reigned  
 twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his  
 mother's name was Azubah the daughter of  
 Shilhi.  
 B<sup>1</sup> 43° And he walked in all the ways of Asa his  
 father; he turned not aside from it, doing *that*  
*which was right* in the eyes of ° the LORD:  
 nevertheless the high places were not taken  
 away; for the People ° offered and burnt in-  
 cense yet in the high places.  
 44 And Jehoshaphat made peace with the  
 king of Israel.  
 A<sup>2</sup> 45 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat,  
 and his might that he shewed, and how he  
 warred, <sup>39</sup> are they not written in the book of  
 the chronicles of the kings of Judah?  
 B<sup>2</sup> 46 And the remnant of the ° sodomites, which  
 remained in the days of his father Asa, he took  
 out of the land.  
 47 *There was* then ° no king in Edom: a  
 ° deputy was king.  
 48 Jehoshaphat ° made ° ships of ° Tharshish

32 it = ꝥe.  
 cried out. See note on 2 Chron. 18. 31.  
 34 at a venture = in his innocence, or to its full  
 stretch.  
 harness = coat of mail.  
 Turn thine hand. This is Ahab's history; 2 Chron. 18  
 is Jehoshaphat's. Hence nothing about Jehovah's help.  
 35 was stayed up = stayed himself up, as in 2 Chron.  
 18. 34. Difference caused by pointing of the word  
 mā'āmād (here), and ma'amid in Chronicles. The only  
 occurrence of this participle, cp. 2 Chron. 18. 34.  
 36 Every man. Supply Fig. *Ellipsis* (Ap. 6), "Let  
 every man go".  
 every man. Omitted in some codices, with two early  
 printed editions, Sept., and Vulg.  
 40 slept with his fathers. See note on Deut. 31. 16.  
 41-50 (F<sup>2</sup>, p. 446). JUDAH (JEHOSHAPHAT).  
 (Repeated Alternation.)  
 F<sup>2</sup> | A<sup>1</sup> | 41, 42. Jehoshaphat. Accession.  
 | B<sup>1</sup> | 43, 44. Personal. Well- and wrong-doing.  
 | A<sup>2</sup> | 45. Jehoshaphat. Political events. Record.  
 | B<sup>2</sup> | 46-49. Personal. Well- and wrong-doing.  
 | A<sup>3</sup> | 50. Jehoshaphat. Death and burial.  
 41 Jehoshaphat. Cp. 2 Chron. 17. 1.  
 43 And he walked. The 19th *Seder* begins here,  
 and ends with 2 Kings 2. 14. See note on p. 366.  
 offered = sacrificed. See Ap. 43. I. iv.  
 46 sodomites. See note on 14. 23, 24.  
 47 no king. As later in 2 Kings 8. 20.  
 deputy. Appointed by the king of Judah.  
 48 made ships, &c. This was subsequent to 2 Chron.  
 20. 36-37. Here Jehoshaphat made "Tharshish ships"  
 to go to Ophir, and, profiting by the experience and  
 warning of 2 Chron. 20. 37, refused the request of Aha-  
 ziah, king of Israel. In 2 Chron. 20. 35 he had joined  
 himself with Ahaziah to make (ordinary) ships to go to  
 Tharshish, which was quite a different thing.  
 ships of Tharshish = Tharshish ships: i. e. large  
 ocean-going ships.  
 Tharshish. See note on 10. 22.  
 50 buried: in further explanation of preceding  
 clause.  
 1 Kings 22. 51—2 Kings 8. 15 (E<sup>3</sup>, p. 446).  
 ISRAEL. (*Introversion*.)  
 E<sup>3</sup> | C<sup>1</sup> | 1 Kings 22. 51—2 Kings 1. 18. Ahaziah.  
 | D | 2 Kings 2. 1-25. Elijah.  
 | C<sup>2</sup> | 2 Kings 3. 1—8. 15. Joram.  
 This Structure exhibits the cause of the break between  
 the two books mentioned in note on titles (pp. 366 and  
 446). If originally divided by design instead of from  
 exigency, the break would not have occurred in the  
 midst of the House of ISRAEL, and the reign of Ahaziah.  
 1 K. 22. 51—2 K. 1. 18 [For Structure see next page].  
 to go to Ophir for gold: but they went not;  
 for the ships were broken at Ezion-geber.  
 49 Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto  
 Jehoshaphat, "Let my servants go with thy  
 servants in the ships." But Jehoshaphat  
 would not.  
 50 And Jehoshaphat <sup>40</sup> slept with his fathers,  
 and was ° buried with his fathers in the city of  
 David his father: and Jehoram his son reigned  
 in his stead.  
 51 Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign  
 over Israel in Samaria the seventeenth year of  
 Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned two  
 years over Israel.  
 52 And he did ° evil in the sight of ° the LORD,  
 and walked in the way of his father, and in

822  
to  
800

the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who °made Israel to sin:  
53 For he served Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked to anger °the LORD God of Israel, according to all that his father had done.

1 Kings **22. 51**—2 Kings **1. 18** (C<sup>1</sup>, p. 488).  
AHAZIAH. (*Introversion.*)

C<sup>1</sup> | E | 1 Kings 22. 51. Introduction. Accession.  
F | 1 Kings 22. 52, 53. Personal. Evil-doing.  
G | 2 Kings 1. 1. Political. Rebellion of Moab.  
F | 2 Kings 1. 2-16. Personal. Evil-doing.  
E | 2 Kings 1. 17, 18. Conclusion. Death and burial.

**52** made Israel to sin. See first occurrence (14. 16). Cp. 1. 30, and see Ap. 4. II and I.

**53** the LORD God (Heb. Jehovah Elohim) of Israel.

## [THE SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS,

COMMONLY CALLED,

## THE FOURTH BOOK OF THE KINGS.]

G  
(p. 489)  
F H a

**1** Then °Moab rebelled against Israel °after the death of Ahab.

**2** And Ahaziah fell down through a °lattice in his upper chamber that *was* in Samaria, and was sick: and he sent messengers, and said unto them, "Go, enquire of °Baal-zebub the god of °Ekron whether I shall recover of this disease."

**3** But the °Angel of °the LORD said to °Elijah the Tishbite, "Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say unto them, 'Is it not because *there is not a °God in Israel, that ye go to enquire of °Baal-zebub the god of Ekron?*'"

**4** Now therefore thus saith °the LORD, 'Thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but °shalt surely die.''" And Elijah departed.

**5** And when the messengers turned back unto him, he said unto them, "Why are ye now turned back?"

**6** And they said unto him, "There came a °man up to meet us, and said unto us, 'Go, turn again unto the king that sent you, and say unto him, 'Thus saith °the LORD, 'Is it not because *there is not a °God in Israel, that thou sendest to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but °shalt surely die.*''"

**7** And he said unto them, "What manner of °man *was he* which came up to meet you, and told you these words?"

**8** And they answered him, "He was an °hairy °man, and girt with a °girdle of leather about his loins." And he said, "It is Elijah the Tishbite."

**9** Then the king sent unto him a captain of fifty with his fifty. And he went up to him: and, °behold, he sat on the top of an hill. And he spake unto him, "Thou °man of °God, the king hath said, 'Come down.'"

**10** And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, "If °be a °man of °God, then °LET FIRE COME DOWN FROM HEAVEN, AND CONSUME *THEE AND THY FIFTY.*" And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

**11** Again also he sent unto him another captain of fifty with his fifty. And he answered and said unto him, "O °man of °God, thus hath the king said, 'Come down quickly.'"

**1. 1** Moab rebelled. Moab had been subdued by David (2 Sam. 8. 2; 23. 20); and when the kingdom was divided it passed to Israel. It was greatly oppressed by Omri and Ahab, and, on the death of the latter (cp. 3. 5), Mesha, king of Moab, rebelled. See the record of the event on "the Moabite stone". Ap. 54.

The verse is introduced here to complete the symmetry of the introversion. See "G" in the Structure above. after. The inscription on the Moabite stone leaves the exact date indefinite. Line five, "Israel perished", may refer to the death of Ahab.

**2-16** (F, above). AHAZIAH. PERSONAL. EVIL-DOING. (*Introversion and Extended Alternation.*)

F | H | a | 2. Mission to Baal-zebub.  
b | 3. Reproof of Elijah.  
c | 4. Assurance of death.  
J | 5. Messengers. Inquiry.  
J | 6-8. Messengers. Report.  
H | a | 9-15. Missions to Elijah.  
b | 16-. Reproof of Elijah.  
c | -16. Assurance of death.

**2** lattice = network or balustrade, which protected the open window of the upper chamber. Cp. Judg. 3. 20; 5. 28. 1 Kings 17. 19. 2 Kings 4. 10.

Baal-zebub = Lord of flies. Later Jews polluted it by changing it to Beel-zebul (Lord of dung or dunghills). In Matt. 12. 24 it is in Greek Baal-zebul = lord of abominable idols; the prince of idols and idolatry; the worst and chief of all wickedness. Imagine the blasphemy.

Ekron. One of the five Philistine cities. Josh. 13. 3.

**3** Angel of the LORD. See note on Ex. 3. 2. He who directed Moses directs Elijah.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

Elijah = my GOD is JAH. See Ap. 4. III.

God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

**4** shalt surely die. Same as Gen. 2. 17.

**6** man. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.

**8** hairy = clad in a garment consisting of a skin. Prophets wore coarse clothing (Zech. 13. 4. Matt. 3. 4).

girdle of leather. Worn by Palestine peasants to-day.

**9** behold. Fig. Asterismos. Ap. 6.

man of God. The people's name for a prophet. See Ap. 49.

**10** let fire come down. Quoted in Luke 9. 54.

**12** unto them. Some codices, with Sept. and Syr., read "unto him".

fire of God. Occurs only here and Job 1. 18. Some codices, with Aram., Sept., and Vulg., omit "of God", as in v. 10.

**12** And Elijah answered and said °unto them, "If °be a °man of °God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume *THEE AND THY FIFTY.*" And the °fire of °God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.



13 And he sent again a captain of the third fifty with his fifty. And the third captain of fifty went up, and came and fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him, and said unto him, "O °man of °God, I pray thee, let my °life, and the °life of these fifty thy servants, be precious in thy sight.

14 °Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and °burnt up the two captains of the former fifties with their fifties: therefore let °my life now be precious in thy sight."

15 And the Angel of °the LORD said unto Elijah, "Go down with him: be not afraid of him." And he arose, and went down with him unto the king.

b (p. 489) 16 And he said unto him, "Thus saith °the LORD, 'Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to enquire of °Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, °is it not because there is no °God in Israel to enquire of His word?

c therefore thou shalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.'"

E 17 So he died according to the word of °the LORD which Elijah had spoken. And Jehoram reigned in his stead in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; because he had no son.

18 Now the rest of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

D d (p. 490) 2 And it came to pass, when °the LORD would take up Elijah into °heaven by a whirlwind,

e that Elijah went with °Elisha °from Gilgal.

d f 2 And Elijah said unto Elisha, "Tarry here, I pray thee; for °the LORD hath sent me to Beth-el." And °Elisha said unto him, "As °the LORD liveth, and as °thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee." So they went °down to Beth-el.

3 And the sons of the prophets that were at Beth-el came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, "Knowest thou that °the LORD will take away thy master °from thy head to day?" And he said, "Yea, °I know it; hold ye your peace."

g 4 And Elijah said unto him, "Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee; for °the LORD hath sent me to Jericho." And he said, "As °the LORD liveth, and as °thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee." So they came to Jericho.

5 And the sons of the prophets that were at Jericho came to Elisha, and said unto him, "Knowest thou that °the LORD will take away thy master °from thy head to day?" And he answered, "Yea, °I know it; hold ye your peace."

h i 6 And Elijah said unto him, "Tarry, I pray thee, here; for °the LORD hath sent me to Jordan." And he said, "As °the LORD liveth, and as °thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee." And they two went on.

k 7 And fifty °men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood to view afar off: and they two stood by Jordan.

13 life = soul. Heb. *nepshesh*. Ap. 13.  
14 burnt up = consumed, as in vv. 10, 12.  
16 is it not . . . ? Fig. *Erotzsis* (Ap. 6), or "was it because", &c.

2. 1-25 (D, p. 488). ELIJAH. TRANSLATION. (Alternation.)

D | d | 1-. Translation purposed.  
e | -1. Elisha accompanies Elijah from Gilgal.  
d | 2-24. Translation effected.  
e | 25. Elisha returns to Samaria.

1 the LORD. Heb. *Jehovah*. Ap. 4. II. heaven = heavens, and elsewhere. Elisha = my God [is] salvation. See his call (1 Kings 19. 16) ten years before. from Gilgal. The reverse route taken by Israel on entering the Land.

2-24 (d, above). TRANSLATION EFFECTED. (Introversion.)

d | f | 2, 3. Beth-el. } Journey.  
g | 4, 5. Jericho. }  
h | 6-18. Jordan. Translation.  
g | 19-22. Jericho. } Return.  
f | 23, 24. Beth-el. }

2 thy soul = thyself. Heb. *nepshesh*. Ap. 13. down. Therefore Gilgal in v. 1 cannot be the well-known Gilgal near Jericho, but another between Tibneh and Shiloh. See 4. 38. Gilgal = circle; and there may have been several such.

3 from thy head = from over thee: "head," put by Fig. *Synecdoche* (of Part), Ap. 6, for himself.

6-18 (h, above). JORDAN. TRANSLATION. (Introversion.)

h | i | 6. Their journey thither.  
k | 7. Sons of the prophets. Observation.  
l | 8. Passage of Jordan. From Jericho.  
m | 9, 10. Elisha. Request made.  
n | 11. Translation of Elijah.  
m | 12. Elisha. Request granted.  
l | 13, 14. Repassage of Jordan. To Jericho.  
k | 15. Sons of the prophets. Observation.  
i | 16-18. Their journey thither, and return.

7 men. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.

9 double portion. See note on v. 15. spirit. Heb. *ruach*. Ap. 9. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause) for the gifts and operations of the Spirit of God.

10 nevertheless. The verse needs no italics. see = clearly see.

11 a whirlwind. Not a fiery chariot, according to a certain hymn. Cp. v. 1.

8 And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapped it together, and smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground.

9 And it came to pass, when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, "Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee." And Elisha said, "I pray thee, let a °double portion of thy °spirit be upon me."

10 And he said, "Thou hast asked a hard thing: °nevertheless, if thou °see me when I am taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be so."

11 And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold, there appeared a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by °a whirlwind into °heaven.

<sup>m</sup> 12 And Elisha <sup>11</sup> saw it, ° and he cried, ° “My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof.” And he <sup>11</sup> saw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces.

<sup>l</sup> 13 He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the bank of Jordan;

14 And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, <sup>12</sup> and smote the waters, and said, ° “Where is ° the LORD God of Elijah?” and when he also had smitten the waters, ° they parted hither and thither: and Elisha went ° over.

<sup>k</sup> 15 And when the sons of the prophets which were to view at Jericho saw him, they said, “The ° spirit of Elijah ° doth rest on Elisha.” And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him.

<sup>i</sup> 16 And they said unto him, “Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty strong ° men; let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master: lest peradventure the ° Spirit of ° the LORD hath taken him up, and cast him upon some mountain, or into some valley.” And he said, “Ye shall not send.”

17 And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, “Send.” They sent therefore fifty ° men; and they sought three days, but found him not.

18 And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at Jericho,) he said unto them, “Did I not say unto you, ‘Go not’?”

<sup>g</sup> 19 And the <sup>16</sup> men of the city said unto Elisha, “Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city is pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water is naught, and the ground barren.”

20 And he said, “Bring me a new ° cruse, and put salt therein.” And they brought it to him.

21 And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and ° cast the salt in there, and said, “Thus saith ° the LORD, ‘I have healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any more death or barren land.’”

22 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spake.

<sup>f</sup> 23 And he went up from thence unto ° Beth-el: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth ° little children out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, ° “Go up, thou ° bald head; ° go up, thou bald head.”

24 And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of ° the LORD. And there came forth two she ° bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two ° children of them.

<sup>e</sup> 25 And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

<sup>C<sup>2</sup> K<sup>1</sup></sup> (p. 491) 3 Now Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years.

2 And he wrought ° evil in the sight of ° the LORD; but not like his father, and like ° his mother: for he put away the ° image of Baal that his father had made.

12 and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton* (Ap. 6) in v. 12. My father. Fig. *Epizeuxis*. Ap. 6. The repetition = my revered, or beloved father.

14 Where . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6. the LORD God = Jehovah Elohim; or, Where is Jehovah the God of Elijah? After this the Heb. text has ‘aph hu’ = “even he”. The Vulg. reads this as the end of the question. But the Massorites, by the accent (*athnach*), throw it on to the next sentence, “and when even he smote the waters”, &c. they parted. The first of sixteen miracles. See note on v. 15.

over. The 19th *Seder* ends here. See note on p. 366. 15 doth rest = hath rested. Cp. 1 Pet. 4. 14. Rest in “double portion” according to v. 9. Seen in the fact that Elijah wrought eight miracles and Elisha sixteen, and all were parables in action.

*Elijah's eight Miracles* (1 and 2 Kings).

- |                                     |                                |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Shutting heaven (17. 1).         | 5. Rain (18. 45).              |
| 2. Oil multiplied (17. 14).         | 6. Fire on 50 (2 Kings 1. 10). |
| 3. Widow's son raised (17. 22, 23). | 7. Fire on 50 (2 Kings 1. 12). |
| 4. Fire from heaven (18. 38).       | 8. Jordan (2 Kings 2. 8).      |

*Elisha's sixteen Miracles* (2 Kings).

- |                                |                                |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Jordan divided (2. 14).     | 9. Bread multiplied (4. 43).   |
| 2. Waters healed (2. 21).      | 10. Naaman healed (5. 10).     |
| 3. Bears from wood (2. 24).    | 11. Gehazi smitten (5. 27).    |
| 4. Water for kings (3. 20).    | 12. Iron to swim (6. 6).       |
| 5. Oil for widow (4. 1-6).     | 13. Sight to blind (6. 17).    |
| 6. Gift of son (4. 16, 17).    | 14. Smiting blindness (6. 18). |
| 7. Raising from dead (4. 35).  | 15. Restoring sight (6. 20).   |
| 8. Healing of pottage (4. 41). | 16. One after death (13. 21).  |

16 men. Heb. ‘*ēnōsh*. Ap. 14. III.

20 cruse. Occurs only here.

21 cast the salt. Elisha's second miracle.

23 Beth-el. One of the seats of Israel's calf-worship (1 Kings 12. 26-30).

little children = young men. Heb. *na'ar*. Used of Isaac (twenty-eight years old); Joseph (thirty-nine); Rehoboam (forty).

Go up, &c. An open insult, avenged by Elisha's God in a way suited for that dispensation, though not for this. “Go up” may have referred to Elijah's translation; and thus, a blasphemous insult outraging Jehovah's own act.

bald head. Baldness premature. Elisha lived fifty years longer (13. 14).

go up, &c. Fig. *Epizeuxis*. Ap. 6.

24 bears. See 1 Sam. 17. 34-36.

children = progeny. Not the same word as v. 23.

3. 1-8. 15 (C<sup>2</sup>, p. 488). JORAM.

(Division.)

C<sup>2</sup> | K<sup>1</sup> | 3. 1-3. Events. Personal.

| K<sup>2</sup> | 3. 4-8. 15. Events. Political.

2 evil = the evil. Heb. *rā'ā'*. Ap. 44. viii.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

his mother. Jezebel, who lived through the whole of his reign (9. 30).

image = pillar, or statue (which Ahab had made. Cp. 10. 18). 1 Kings 19. 18. Others remained (10. 26, 27).

3 sins. Heb. *chātā'*. Ap. 44. i.

made Israel to sin. See note on 1 Kings 14. 16.

3. 4-8. 15 [For Structure see next page].

4 Mesha. See Ap. 54 on “the Moabite stone”.

3 Nevertheless he cleaved unto the ° sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which ° made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

4 And ° Mesha king of Moab was a sheep-master, and rendered unto the king of Israel an hundred thousand lambs, and an hundred thousand rams, with the wool.

K<sup>2</sup> L<sup>C</sup>  
(p. 49)



801 5 But it came to pass, when °Ahab was dead,  
to that the king of Moab rebelled against the king  
788 of Israel.

p q 6 And king Jehoram went out of Samaria the  
(p. 492) same time, and numbered all Israel.

7 And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, "The king of Moab hath rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to battle?" And he said, "I will go up: °I am as thou art, my People as thy People, and my horses as thy horses."

8 And °he said, °"Which way shall we go up?" And °he answered, "The way through the wilderness of Edom."

9 So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom: and they ° fetched a compass of seven days' journey:

r s and there was no water for the host, and for the cattle that followed them.

t u 10 And the king of Israel said, ° "Alas! that ° the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab!"

v w 11 But Jehoshaphat said, ° "Is there not here a prophet of ° the LORD, that we may enquire of ° the LORD by him?" And one of the king of Israel's servants answered and said, "Here is Elisha the son of Shaphat, which ° poured water on the hands of Elijah."

12 And Jehoshaphat said, "The word of ° the LORD is with him." So the king of Israel and ° Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom went down to him.

x 13 And Elisha said unto the king of Israel, ° "What have I to do with thee? get thee to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother."

u And the king of Israel said unto him, ° "Nay: for ° the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab."

v x 14 And Elisha said, "As ° the LORD of hosts liveth, ° before Whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would ° not look toward thee, nor see thee."

w S<sup>1</sup> 15 But now bring me a ° minstrel." And it came to pass, when the minstrel played, that the ° hand of ° the LORD came upon him.

16 And he said, "Thus saith ° the LORD, 'Make this ° valley full of ° ditches.'

S<sup>2</sup> T<sup>1</sup> y 17 For thus saith ° the LORD, 'Ye shall not see ° wind, neither shall ye see rain; yet that valley shall be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and your cattle, and your beasts.'

z 18 And this is but a light thing in the sight of ° the LORD: He will deliver the Moabites also into your hand.

19 And ye shall smite every fenced city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all wells of water, and ° mar every good piece of land with stones."

T<sup>2</sup> y 20 And it came to pass in the morning, when the ° meat offering was ° offered, that, behold,

3. 4-8. 15 (K<sup>2</sup>, p. 491). EVENTS. POLITICAL. (Extended Alternation and Introversion.)

K<sup>2</sup> L | O | 3. 4-27. War with Moab. Mesha.  
P | 4. 1-7. Elisha. Creditor and widow.  
M | Q | 4. 8-37. Shunammite.  
R | 4. 38-44. Famine. Miraculous supplies.  
N | 5. 1-27. Mission to Elisha (Naaman).  
L | P | 6. 1-7. Elisha. Residence and axe head.  
O | 6. 8-23. War with Syria.  
M | R | 6. 24-7. 20. Famine. Miraculous supplies.  
Q | 8. 1-6. Shunammite.  
N | 8. 7-15. Mission to Elisha (Ben-hadad).

4-27 (O, above). WAR WITH MOAB. MESH A. (Alternations and Introversion.)

O | o | 4, 5. Mesha's rebellion.  
P | q | 6-9-. Allies advance.  
r | s | -9. Exigence.  
t | 10-25. How met.  
o | 26-. Mesha's defeat.  
p | r | s | -26. Exigence.  
t | 27-. How met.  
q | -27. Allies retire.

5 Ahab was dead. Cp. 1. 1. He and his son Ahaziah both died in the same year (800 B. C.). See Ap. 50. V, p. 58.

7 I am, &c. Cp. 1 Kings 22. 4.

8 he said: i. e. Jehoram.

Which way . . . P Either by crossing Jordan north of the Dead Sea and attacking Moab from the north; or by Edom, which was under Judah (1 Kings 22. 47); he answered: i. e. Jehoshaphat answered.

9 fetched a compass = made a circuit. Cp. Acts 28. 13.

10-25 (t, above). EXIGENCY. HOW MET. (Alternation and Introversion.)

t | u | 10. Trouble of the three kings.  
v | w | 11, 12. Elisha. Help sought.  
x | 13-. Reproof.  
u | -13. Trouble of the three kings.  
v | x | 14. Reproof.  
w | 15-25. Elisha. Help given.

10 Alas! Fig. *Ecpñōnēsis*. Ap. 6.

11 Is there not here . . . ? A similar question asked before by Jehoshaphat (1 Kings 22. 7).

poured water, &c. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Adjunct), Ap. 6, for being an attendant.

12 Jehoshaphat. Some codices, with Sept., Syr., and Vulg., add "king of Judah".

13 What . . . P See note on 2 Sam. 16. 10. Fig. *Ero- tēsis*. Ap. 6. Nay = Say not so.

14 before, &c. Implying Elisha's priesthood. not look. Jehoram was wicked in himself (v. 2), as well as being the son of Ahab. Elisha less austere later (ch. 6).

15-25 (v, above). ELISHA. HELP GIVEN. (Division.)

w | S<sup>1</sup> | 15, 16. Means.  
S<sup>2</sup> | 17-25. Ends.

15 minstrel = harper. From Heb. *nāgan*, to harp. hand. Fig. *Prosopopæia* (Ap. 6). But some codices, with Aram., read "the Spirit".

16 valley = a dry watercourse. ditches = trenches. Heb. ditches ditches. Fig. *Epizeuxis* (Ap. 6) = full of.

17-25 (S<sup>2</sup>, above). ENDS. (Alternation.)

S<sup>2</sup> | T<sup>1</sup> | y | 17. Water. } Prophecy.  
z | 18, 19. Victory. }  
T<sup>2</sup> | y | 20. Water. } Fulfilment.  
z | 21-25. Victory. }

17 wind. Heb. *rūach*. Ap. 9.

19 mar = spoil. Fig. *Prosopopæia*. Ap. 6.

20 meat offering = meal offering. Heb. *minhah*. See Ap. 43. II. iii = gift offering.

offered = offered up. See Ap. 43. I. vi.

801-788

° there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water.

(p. 492)

21 And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they gathered all that were able to ° put on armour, and upward, and stood in the border.

22 And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water on the other side as ° red as blood:

23 And they said, "This is blood: the kings are surely ° slain, and they have smitten one another: now therefore, Moab, to the spoil."

24 And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them: but they ° went forward smiting the Moabites, even in their country.

25 And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast ° every man his stone, and filled it; and they stopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: only in ° Kir-haraseth left they the ° stones thereof; ° howbeit the slingers went about it, and smote it.

26 And when the king of Moab saw that the battle was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred ° men that drew swords, to break through even unto the king of Edom:

p r s but they could not.

27 Then he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead, and ° offered him for ° a burnt offering upon ° the wall. And there was great ° indignation against Israel:

q and ° they departed ° from him, and returned to ° their own land.

P 4 Now there cried a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, "Thy servant my ° husband is dead; and thou knowest that thy servant did fear ° the LORD: and the creditor is come to take unto him my two sons to be ° bondmen."

2 And Elisha said unto her, "What shall I do for thee? tell me, what hast thou in the house?" And she said, "Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the house, save a pot of oil."

3 Then he said, "Go, borrow thee vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, even empty vessels; ° borrow not a few.

4 And when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons, and shalt pour out into all those vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is full."

5 So she went from him, and shut the door upon her and upon her sons, ° who brought the vessels to her; and ° she poured out.

6 And it came to pass, when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, "Bring me yet a vessel." And he said unto her, "There is not a vessel more." And the oil stayed.

7 Then she came and told the ° man of ° God. And he said, "Go, sell the oil, and pay thy ° debt, and live thou and thy ° children of the rest."

8 And it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to

there came water. Elisha's fourth miracle. See note on 2. 15.

21 put on armour. Heb. gird a girdle.

22 red as blood. Implied as owing to the action of the sun. Equally a miracle.

23 slain = destroyed.

24 went forward. Some codices, &c., add "still further", and connect this with entering. Other codices, with six early printed editions, Sept., Syr., and Vulg., connect these words with the smiting, and read "still further smote", or "went on smiting".

25 every man. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.

Kir-haraseth = The city of the hill. The capital of Moab.

stones [in the wall] thereof. Supply Fig. *Ellipsis*. Ap. 6.

howbeit, &c. = and [till] the slingers should surround and smite it.

27 offered him = offered him up. Ap. 43. I. vi.

a burnt offering. Ap. 43. II. ii. Recording a fact on which Mesha is silent on the Moabite stone. Ap. 54. the wall. i. e., the higher of the two. Heb. *hōmah* not *kīr* as in *vv.* 4, 10.

indignation = wrath. This led probably to Moab's subsequent success.

they departed. This expresses the failure of Israel's expedition, while Mesha goes on to record his subsequent successes, which were great—all the cities taken by him (Ap. 54) being those belonging to Reuben and Gad.

from him: i. e. from the king of Moab.

their own. The Syr. and Vulg. have these words in the text.

4. 1 husband = man. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

bondmen. Cp. Lev. 25. 39 and Neh. 5. 5.

3 borrow not a few = scant not.

5 who brought = they bringing.

she poured out. Elisha's fifth miracle. See note on 2. 15.

7 man. Heb. 'ish. See Ap. 14. II.

God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

debt = creditor.

children = sons.

4. 3-37 (Q, p. 492). THE SHUNAMMITE.

(Introversion.)

Q | U | 8-17. Son given.

V | 18-20. Son's death.

W | 21. Elisha's bed. Placed on.

X | 22-24. Her Mission to Elisha.

Y | 25-27. Her Arrival.

X | 28-31. Her Converse with Elisha.

W | 32, 33. Elisha's bed. Found on.

V | 34, 35. Son raised.

U | 36, 37. Son restored.

3-17 (U, above). SON GIVEN.

(Alternation.)

U | a | 8. Resort of Elisha (general).

b | 9, 10. Accommodation.

a | 11. Resort of Elisha (particular).

b | 12-17. Compensation.

8 Shunem. In the plain of Esdraelon. The native place of Abishag (1 Kings 1. 3).

great = wealthy, or a person of position (2 Sam. 19. 32).

9 holy. See note on Ex. 3. 5.

10 chamber = upper chamber, or wall-chamber.

° Shunem, where was a ° great woman; and she constrained him to eat bread. And so it was, that as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.

9 And she said unto her ° husband, "Behold now, I perceive that this is an ° holy ° man of ° God, which passeth by us continually.

10 Let us make a little ° chamber, I pray thee,

M Q U a  
(p. 493)



801  
to  
788

on the wall; and let us set for him there a bed, ° and a table, and a stool, and a ° candlestick: and it shall be, when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither."

a 11 And it fell on a day, that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber, and lay there.

b 12 And he said to Gehazi his ° servant, "Call this Shunammite." And when he had called her, she stood before him.

13 And he said unto him, "Say now unto her, ° Behold, thou hast been ° careful for us with all this ° care; what is to be done for thee? wouldest thou be ° spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host?" And she answered, "I dwell among mine own people."

14 And he said, "What then is to be done for her?" And Gehazi answered, "Verily she hath no ° child, and her ° husband is old."

15 And he said, "Call her." And when he had called her, she stood in the ° door.

16 And he said, "About this season, according to the time of life, thou shalt embrace a son." And she said, "Nay, my lord, thou ° man of ° God, do not lie unto thine handmaid."

17 And the woman conceived, and bare a son at that season that Elisha had said unto her, according to the time ° of life.

V 18 And when the ° child was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the reapers.

19 And he said unto his father, "My head, ° my head." And he said to a lad, "Carry him to his mother."

20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and then died.

W 21 And she went up, and laid him on the bed of the ° man of ° God, and shut the door upon him, and went out.

X 22 And she called unto her ° husband, and said, "Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the asses, that I may run to the ° man of ° God, and come again."

23 And he said, "Wherefore wilt thou go to him to day? it is neither new moon, nor sabbath." And she said, "It shall be well."

24 Then she saddled an ass, and said to her servant, "Drive, and go forward; slack not thy riding for me, except I bid thee."

Y 25 So she went and came unto the ° man of ° God to mount Carmel. And it came to pass, when the ° man of ° God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his ° servant, "Behold, yonder is that Shunammite:

26 Run ° now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say unto her, 'Is it well with thee? is it well with thy ° husband? is it well with the ° child?'" And she answered, "It is well."

27 And when she came to the ° man of ° God to the hill, she caught him by the feet: but Gehazi came near to thrust her away. And the ° man of ° God said, "Let her alone; for ° her soul is ° vexed within her: and ° the LORD hath hid it from me, and hath not told me."

X 28 Then she said, "Did I desire a son of my lord? ° did I not say, 'Do not ° deceive me?'"

29 Then he ° said to Gehazi, "Gird up thy

and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton*. Ap. 6. candlestick = lampstand. Very little furniture used in the East to-day.

12 servant = young man.

13 careful . . . care. Fig. *Polyptoton* (Ap. 6) = exceedingly careful.

spoken for to the king. This confidence in his influence with the king is accounted for by the miraculous aid recently given by Elisha in 3. 16-19.

15 door = entrance.

17 of life, or of spring. Read "that season about the time of spring of which Elisha had said unto her". The sixth miracle. Cp. 2. 15.

18 child = progeny.

19 my head. Fig. *Epizeuxis*. Ap. 6.

26 now. Some codices, with two early printed editions, read "now therefore".

27 her soul = herself. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.

vexed = bitter.

28 Did I . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

deceive = cajole.

29 said. In what Elisha said the signs given are put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Adjunct), Ap. 6, for the things symbolised by them.

salute him not. Idiom. The salutation being ceremonial and taking time.

any = a man. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.

child. Heb. *na'ar* = youth.

30 thy soul = thou. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.

36 Take up thy son. The seventh miracle (2. 15).

#### 4. 38-44 (R, p. 492). FAMINE.

(Alternation.)

R | c | 38-. Dearth.

d | -38-41. Supply. Eighth miracle.

c | 42. Firstfruits.

d | 43, 44. Supply. Ninth miracle.

loins, and take my staff in thine hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any ° man, ° salute him not; and if ° any salute thee, answer him not again: and lay my staff upon the face of the ° child."

30 And the mother of the ° child said, "As ° the LORD liveth, and as ° thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee." And he arose, and followed her.

31 And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the ° child; but there was neither voice, nor hearing. Wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, saying, "The ° child is not awaked."

32 And when Elisha was come into the house, ° behold, the ° child was dead, and laid upon his bed.

33 He went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto ° the LORD.

34 And he went up, and lay upon the ° child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands: and he stretched himself upon the ° child; and the flesh of the ° child waxed warm.

35 Then he returned, and walked in the house to and fro; and went up, and stretched himself upon him: and the ° child sneezed seven times, and the ° child opened his eyes.

36 And he called Gehazi, and said, "Call this Shunammite." So he called her. And when she was come in unto him, he said, "Take up thy son."

37 Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground, and took up her son, and went out.

38 And Elisha came again to Gilgal: and

W

V

U

R c  
(p. 494)

801-788

*there was* ° a dearth in the land; and the sons of the prophets *were* sitting before him:

d  
(p. 494)

and he said unto his servant, "Set on the great pot, and °see the pottage for the sons of the prophets."

39 And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a °wild vine, and gathered thereof wild gourds his lap full, and came and shred *them* into the pot of pottage: for they knew *them* not.

40 So they poured out for the °men to eat. And it came to pass, as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, "O *thou* °man of °God, *there is* °death in the pot." And they could not eat *thereof*.

41 But he said, "Then bring meal." And he cast *it* into the pot; and he said, "Pour out for the people, that they may eat." And there was °no harm in the pot.

c

42 And there came a °man from Baal-shalisha, and brought the °man of God bread of the first-fruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn in the husk thereof. And he said, "Give unto the people, that they may eat."

d

43 And his °servitor said, "What, should I set this before °an hundred °men?" He said again, "Give the people, that they may eat: for thus saith °the LORD, 'They shall eat, and shall leave *thereof*.'"

44 So he set *it* before them, and they did eat, and left *thereof*, according to the word of °the LORD.

N e  
(p. 495)

5 Now °Naaman, captain of the host of the king of Syria, °was a great °man with his master, and honourable, because °by him °the LORD had given °deliverance unto Syria: he was also a mighty °man in valour, °but he was °a leper.

f

2 And the Syrians had gone out by °companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid; and she waited on Naaman's wife.

3 And she said unto her mistress, "Would God my lord *were* with the prophet that is °in Samaria! for he would recover him of his leprosy."

4 And one went in, and told his lord, saying, "Thus and thus said the maid that is of the land of Israel."

5 And the king of Syria said, "Go to, go, and I will send a letter unto the °king of Israel." And he departed, and took with him ten °talents of silver, and six thousand *pieces* of gold, and ten °changes of raiment.

6 And he brought the letter to the °king of Israel, saying, "Now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have *therewith* sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayest °recover him of his leprosy."

7 And it came to pass, when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and said, "Am I °God, to kill and to make alive, that this °man doth send unto me to recover a °man of his leprosy? wherefore consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh a quarrel against me."

8 And it was so, when Elisha the °man of

38 a dearth = the dearth. One of thirteen famines. See note on Gen. 12. 10. see the = boil.

39 wild vine: i. e. a plant with vine-like tendrils. Not the grape, but probably the colocynth.

40 men. Heb. 'ēnōsh. Ap. 14. III.

death. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Effect), Ap. 6, for that which causes death.

41 no harm = no evil thing. Elisha's eighth miracle Cp. 2. 15.

43 servitor = attendant. Old English = one who serves.

an hundred men. Elisha's ninth miracle. See note on 2. 15. One of three (Ap. 10) miracles of feeding multitudes. Cp. Matt. 14. 20; 15. 34, 38.

### 5. 1-27 (N, p. 492). MISSION TO ELISHA. (Introversion.)

N | e | 1. Leprosy of Naaman. Providential.  
f | 2-8. Negotiation. Naaman and king of Israel.  
g | 9. Naaman's visit to Elisha.  
h | 10. Elisha's direction. Given.  
i | 11, 12. Naaman. Resentment.  
j | 13. Naaman. Compliance.  
k | 14. Elisha's direction. Taken.  
l | 15-. Naaman's return to Elisha.  
m | -15-26. Negotiations. Naaman with Elisha and  
n | 27. Leprosy of Gehazi. Judicial. [Gehazi.]

1 Naaman. Note the five servants in this chapter:—

1. The King's servant (Naaman), v. 1.
2. Naaman's wife's servant (the maid), v. 2.
3. Jehovah's servant (Elisha), v. 8.
4. Naaman's servants (v. 13).
5. The Prophet's servant (Gehazi), v. 20.

was = had come to be.

man. Heb. 'īsh. Ap. 14. II.

by him. An unconscious instrument.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

deliverance. Probably from the Assyrians.

but, &c. Fig. *Anesis*. Ap. 6.

a leper. Cp. Lev. 13. Not regarded ceremonially by heathen. Not far gone (cp. v. 19). Probably only in initial stage. One of nine so afflicted. See note on Ex. 4. 6. The story of Naaman may be compared with the parallel in John 9.

2 companies = marauding bands. Cp. 6. 23.

3 Would God, &c. Fig. *Ejaculatio*. Ap. 6.

in Samaria. This is the girl's expression. Samaria was where she had heard of him.

5 king of Israel. Probably Jehoram.

talents. See Ap. 51. II.

changes of raiment. See Gen. 45. 22.

6 recover. A *Homonym*, with another meaning, to snatch away or destroy, as in Ps. 26. 9 and Jer. 16. 5. See notes there.

7 Am I God . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

God. Heb. Elohim (the Creator). Ap. 4. I.

8 man of God. See Ap. 49.

9 door = entrance.

10 Go and wash. Cp. John 9. 7, and other commands: "Go, call" (John 4. 16); "Go, sell" (Matt. 19. 21).

wash = bathe (ceremonially). See note on Lev. 14. 9.

7 God had heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, "Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel."

9 So Naaman came with his horses and with his chariot, and stood at the °door of the house of Elisha. g

10 And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying, "Go and °wash in Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, and thou shalt be clean." h



(p. 495)  
801  
to  
788

11 But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and said, "Behold, °I thought, he will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of °the LORD his °God, and °strike his hand over the place, and recover the leper.

12 °Are not °Abana and Pharpar, °rivers of °Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not wash in them, and be clean?" So he turned and went away °in a rage.

13 And his °servants came near, and spake unto him, and said, "My father, *if* the prophet had bid thee *do some* great thing, wouldst thou not have done *it*? how much rather then, when he saith to thee, 'Wash, and be clean?'"

14 Then went he down, and dipped himself seven times in Jordan, according to the saying of the °man of °God: and his flesh °came again like unto the flesh of a little °child, and he was clean.

15 And he °returned to the °man of °God, he and all his company, and came, and stood before him:

and he said, "Behold, °now I know that *there is no* °God in all the earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, °take a °blessing of thy servant."

16 But he said, "As °the LORD liveth, °before Whom I stand, I will receive none." And he urged him to take *it*; but he refused.

17 And Naaman said, "Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy servant two mules' burden of °earth? for thy servant will henceforth °offer neither burnt offering nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto °the LORD.

18 In this thing °the LORD pardon thy servant, *that* when my master goeth into the house of °Rimmon to °worship there, and he °leaneth on my hand, and I bow myself in the house of °Rimmon: when I bow down myself in the house of Rimmon, °the LORD pardon thy servant in this thing."

19 And he said unto him, "Go in peace." So he departed from him °a little way.

20 But Gehazi, the °servant of Elisha the °man of °God, said, "Behold, my master hath spared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: but, as °the LORD liveth, I will run after him, and take °somewhat of him."

21 So Gehazi followed after Naaman. And when Naaman saw *him* running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and said, "Is all well?"

22 And he said, "All *is* well. My master hath sent me, saying, "Behold, even now there be come to me from °mount Ephraim two young men of the sons of the prophets: give them, I pray thee, a °talent of silver, and two changes of garments."

23 And Naaman said, "Be content, °take two °talents." And he urged him, and bound two °talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid *them* upon two of his servants; and they bare *them* before him.

24 And when he came to the tower, he took *them* from their hand, and bestowed *them* in the house: and he let the °men go, and they departed.

11 Behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

I thought. Cp. v. 15, "Now I know". Human thought and Divine certitude.

strike = wave, move, or pass.

12 Are not . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

Abana. Some codices, and three early printed editions, read "Amana".

rivers. Heb. *nāhār*, an ever-flowing stream. (Not *nahal*, a summer stream.) Rising in Mount Hermon and losing themselves in a lake near Damascus.

Damascus. Used of the district, or of the city near which they flowed and were known.

in a rage. One of eleven rulers offended with God's servants for speaking the truth. See note on Ex. 10. 28.

13 servants. Again used by God. Cp. vv. 2-4.

My father. A title of honour and affection.

14 came again. The tenth miracle of Elisha. See note on 2. 15. child = boy.

15 returned. About thirty miles.

now I know. Cp. "Behold, I thought", v. 11.

take = accept.

blessing = a present. Cp. Gen. 33. 11. Judg. 1. 15.

16 before, &c. A phrase referring to priesthood, for the sacrifices Naaman speaks of (v. 17).

17 earth = soil. Naaman may have heard of Ex. 20. 24.

offer = prepare. See Ap. 43. I. iii.

18 Rimmon. The Assyrian storm-god Ramman.

worship = bow down himself.

leaneth. Cp. 7. 2, 17.

the LORD pardon = Jehovah pardon. Some codices add "I pray thee", but marked "to be cancelled".

19 Go in peace. God's servants are not "directors of conscience", but ministers of His Word. To have sanctioned it would have recognised idolatry. To have forbidden it would have put Naaman under a yoke to Elisha. It was for Naaman to decide whether he could do this thing, and be at "peace".

a little way. A phrase found only here and Gen. 35. 16 and 48. 7. = a stone's throw.

20 servant = young man.

somewhat = a trifle.

21 Is all well? Heb. Is it peace?

22 mount Ephraim. There were two schools of the prophets there: Beth-el and Gilgal. Cp. 2. 1, 3.

talent. See Ap. 51. II.

23 take = accept. Some codices, with one early printed edition, read "and accept".

24 men. Heb. *ēnōsh*. Ap. 14. III.

26 Went not . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6. = Did not my heart beat?

Is it . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6. Cp. Hag. 1. 4.

and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton*. Ap. 6.

27 cleave. Elisha's eleventh miracle. See note on 2. 15.

a leper. One of the nine afflicted with leprosy. See note on Ex. 4. 6.

as snow. i.e. completely a leper; but not clean ceremonially. See note on Lev. 13. 13.

25 But he went in, and stood before his master. And Elisha said unto him, "Whence comest thou, Gehazi?" And he said, "Thy servant went no whither."

26 And he said unto him, "Went not mine heart *with thee*, when the °man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? °Is it a time to receive money, °and to receive garments, and oliveyards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and maidservants?"

27 The leprosy therefore of Naaman shall °cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever." And he went out from his presence °a leper as white °as snow.

P j (p. 497) **6** And the sons of the prophets said unto Elisha, "Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee is too °strait for us.

801 **2** Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every °man a beam, and let us make us a place there, where we may dwell." And he answered, "Go ye."

k **3** And °one said, "Be content, I pray thee, and go with thy servants." And he answered, "I will go."

**4** So he went with them. And when they came to Jordan, they °cut down °wood.

j **5** But as °one was felling a beam, the °axe head fell into the water: and he cried, and said, "Alas, master! for it was borrowed."

k **6** And the °man of °God said, "Where fell it?" And he shewed him the place. And he °cut down °a stick, and cast it in thither; and the °iron did swim.

**7** Therefore said he, "Take it up to thee." And he put out his hand, and took it.

o l **8** Then the °king of Syria warred against Israel, and took counsel with his servants, saying, "In such and such a place shall be my camp."

**9** And the °man of °God sent unto the °king of Israel, saying, "Beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither the Syrians are come down."

**10** And the king of Israel sent to the place which the °man of °God told him and warned him of, and saved himself there, not once nor twice.

**11** Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing; and he called his servants, and said unto them, "Will ye not shew me which of us is for the king of Israel?"

**12** And one of his servants said, "None, my lord, O king: °but Elisha, the prophet that is in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bedchamber."

m **13** And he said, "Go and spy where he is, that I may send and fetch him." And it was told him, saying, "Behold, he is in Dothan."

**14** Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a great host: and they came by night, and compassed the city about.

n **15** And when °the servant of the °man of °God was risen early, and gone forth, °behold, an host compassed the city both with horses and chariots. And °his servant said unto him, "Alas, my master! how shall we do?"

**16** And he answered, "Fear not: for they that be with us are more than they that be with them."

**17** And Elisha prayed, and said, "°LORD, I pray thee, °open his eyes, that he may °see." And °the LORD opened the eyes of the young man; and he °saw: and, °behold, the mountain was full of horses and chariots of fire °round about Elisha.

n **18** And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto °the LORD, and said, "Smite this people, I pray Thee, with °blindness." And He smote them with blindness according to the word of Elisha.

m **19** And Elisha said unto them, "This is not the way, neither is this the city: follow me,

**6. 1-7** (P, p. 492). ELISHA. RESIDENCE, &c. (Alternation.)

P | j | 1, 2. Sons of the prophets. Proposal.  
k | 3, 4. Elisha. Consent.  
j | 5. Sons of prophets. Accident.  
k | 6, 7. Elisha. Miracle.

**1** Behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6. strait = narrow. **2** man. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.

**3** one = the one: i. e. of v. 3.

**4** cut down. Heb. *nāzar*. Cp. v. 6. wood = logs.

**5** axe head. Heb. "iron", put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6, for the axe head made of iron. Cp. v. 6, where the Fig. is translated literally.

Alas. Fig. *Ecphorosis*. Ap. 6.

**6** man of God. See Ap. 49.

cut down. Not same word as v. 3. Heb. *kāzab* = to cut evenly: i. e. shape or size evenly. Occurs only here and Song 4. 2 ("even shorn").

a stick = a helve.

iron did swim = made him see the iron: by causing it to rise to the surface. Elisha's twelfth miracle. See note on 2. 15. The spiritual application is thus put by John Newton:—

"Not one concern of ours is small  
If we belong to Him;  
To teach us this, the Lord of all  
Once made the iron to swim".

**8-23** (O, p. 492). WAR WITH SYRIA. (*Introversion*.)

O | l | 8-12. King of Syria. Hostility.

m | 13, 14. Elisha. Baffling.

n | 15-17. Eyes of servant opened.

n | 18. Eyes of Syrians closed.

m | 19. Elisha. Leading.

l | 20-23. King of Israel. Benevolence.

**8** king of Syria. Probably Ben-hadad of v. 24. 1 Kings 20. 1. **9** king of Israel. Jehoram.

**12** but = for: i. e. "[the fact is] that".

**13** the servant = attendant. Heb. *mēshārēth*.

his servant = young man. Heb. *na'ar*.

**17** the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

open his eyes. Elisha's thirteenth miracle. See note on 2. 15. see . . . saw = see . . . saw clearly. round about. Cp. Ps. 34. 7; 91. 4.

**18** blindness. Elisha's fourteenth miracle. See note on 2. 15. One of nine instances of persons so afflicted. See note on Gen. 19. 11.

**19** I will bring. So he did.

man. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.

But = And; or, So. Heb. *Vav* (ו).

he led them to Samaria: where they found the man they sought: i. e. Elisha himself.

**20** open. Elisha's fifteenth miracle. See note on 2. 15.

**22** wouldst . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

and °I will bring you to the °man whom ye seek." °But °he led them to Samaria.

**20** And it came to pass, when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, °"LORD, °open the eyes of these men, that they may °see." And °the LORD opened their eyes, and they °saw; and, °behold, they were in the midst of Samaria.

**21** And the king of Israel said unto Elisha, when he saw them, "My father, shall I smite them? shall I smite them?"

**22** And he answered, "Thou shalt not smite them: °wouldst thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow? set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master."

**23** And he prepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. So



801-788

the °bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

R A o  
(p. 498)

24 And it came to pass after this, that Benhadad king of Syria °gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria.

25 And there was a great °famine in Samaria: and, °behold, they besieged it, until an °ass's head was sold for fourscore °pieces of silver, and the fourth part of a °cab of °dove's dung for five °pieces of silver.

P

26 And as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, "Help, my lord, O king."

27 And he said, °"If °the LORD do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the barnfloor, or out of the winepress?"

28 And the king said unto her, "What aileth thee?" And she answered, "This °woman said unto me, 'Give thy son, that we may eat him to day, and we will eat my son to morrow.'"

29 So °we boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the next day, 'Give thy son, that we may eat him: ' and she hath hid her son."

q

30 And it came to pass, when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his clothes; and he passed by upon the wall, and the People looked, and, °behold, he had sackcloth within upon his flesh.

p

31 Then he said, °"God do so and more also to me, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall stand on him this day."

o

32 But Elisha sat in his house, and the elders sat with him; and the king sent a °man from before him: but ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, "See ye how this son of a murderer hath sent to take away mine head? look, when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and °hold him fast at the door: is not the sound of his master's feet behind him?"

33 And while he yet talked with them, °behold, the °messenger came down unto him: and he said, °"Behold, this °evil is of °the LORD; °what should I wait for °the LORD any longer?"

B

7 °Then Elisha said, "Hear ye the word of °the LORD; Thus saith °the LORD, 'To morrow about this time shall a °measure of fine flour be sold for a °shekel, and two °measures of barley for a °shekel, in the gate of Samaria.'"

2 Then a lord on whose hand the king °leaned answered the °man of °God, and said, °"Behold, if °the LORD would make windows in heaven, might this thing be?" And he said, °"Behold, °thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof."

A r<sup>1</sup> s<sup>1</sup> t

3 And there were four °leprous °men at the entering in of the gate: and they said one to another, "Why sit we here until we die?"

4 If we say, 'We will enter into the city,' then the °famine is in the city, and we shall die there: and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the °host of the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall but die."

23 bands = marauding bands. Quite different from the organised host of v. 24.

6. 24-7. 20 (R, p. 492). FAMINE IN SAMARIA. (Alternation.)

R | A | 6. 24-33. Famine. Suffered.

B | 7. 1, 2. Prediction of supply.

A | 7. 3-15. Famine. Relieved.

B | 7. 16-20. Prediction. Supplies received.

24-33 (A, above). FAMINE. SUFFERED. (Introversion.)

A | o | 24, 25. Origin. Second cause.

p | 26-29. Effects. Experienced

q | 30. King's mourning.

p | 31. Effects. Threatening.

o | 32, 33. Origin. First cause.

24 gathered. This was organised war, in contrast with the freebooting irregular bands of v. 23.

25 famine. One of the thirteen recorded in Scripture. See note on Gen. 12. 10.

ass's head. This was unclean food.

pieces. Supply Fig. *Ellipsis* (Ap. 6), "shekels" instead of "pieces".

cab. Only occurrence. See Ap. 51. III. 3.

dove's dung. A *Euphemism* (Ap. 6) is included in official Massoretic lists as being substituted for this indelicate expression, the word meaning "decayed leaves". Whichever is the meaning, it was always highly valuable as manure, especially to force growth during dearth.

27 If the LORD do not help thee. Heb. reads "Let not Jehovah help thee", as in A.V. marg. The R.V. "Nay, let Jehovah help thee", is contrary to the normal sense of this negative. Ginsburg suggests that 'al (not) is an abbreviation for 'im 'lo, which is the exact equivalent for the A.V. text.

28 woman. One of the ten deaths occasioned by women. See note on Judg. 4. 21.

29 we boiled. Cp. Deut. 28. 53.

32 hold him fast at the door: or, hold the door fast against him. Ap. 6.

33 messenger. Heb. *hammāl'āk*, without the 'aleph ('a), as in Sept. and Syr. In 1 Sam. 11. 4 the case is reversed. The *Massōrah* informs us that the *aleph* was wrongly inserted, making it read messengers instead of "kings". The king must have followed on his heels, for Elisha addresses him directly in 7. 1, 2. Cp. 7. 17.

evil. Heb. *rā'a'*. Ap. 44. viii.

what...? = why? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6. These are the words of the king.

7. 1 Then Elisha. The Structure shows that verses 1, 2 should be read with 6. 33.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

measure. See Ap. 51. III. 3.

shekel. Cp. 6. 25. See Ap. 51. II.

measures = seahs. See Ap. 51. III. 3.

2 leaned. Cp. 5. 18.

man of God. See Ap. 49.

Behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

thou shalt see it. Cp. vv. 19, 20.

7. 3-15 (A, above). FAMINE. RELIEVED. (Division.)

A | r<sup>1</sup> | 3-11. Discovery by lepers.r<sup>2</sup> | 12-15. Confirmation by scouts.

3-11 (r<sup>1</sup>, above). DISCOVERY BY LEPERS. (Alternation.)

r<sup>1</sup> | s<sup>1</sup> | t | 3, 4. Consultation.

u | 5-8. Discovery. Made.

s<sup>2</sup> | t | 9. Consultation.

u | 10, 11. Discovery. Reported.

3 leprous men. One of the nine cases of affliction with leprosy. See note on Ex. 4. 6.

men. Heb. 'ēnōsh. Ap. 14. III.

4 famine. Cp. 6. 25.

host = camp.

u  
(p. 498)  
801  
to  
788

5 And they rose up in the twilight, to go unto the camp of the Syrians: and when they were come to the uttermost part of the camp of Syria, behold, there was no man there.

6 For the LORD\* had made the host of the Syrians to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, even the noise of a great host: and they said one to another, "Lo, the king of Israel hath hired against us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us."

7 Wherefore they arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, even the camp as it was, and fled for their life.

8 And when these lepers came to the uttermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid it; and came again, and entered into another tent, and carried thence also, and went and hid it.

s<sup>2</sup> t 9 Then they said one to another, "We do not well: this day is a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, some mischief will come upon us: now therefore come, that we may go and tell the king's household."

u 10 So they came and called unto the porter of the city: and they told them, saying, "We came to the camp of the Syrians, and, behold, there was no man there, neither voice of man, but horses tied, and asses tied, and the tents as they were."

11 And he called the porters; and they told it to the king's house within.

r<sup>2</sup> 12 And the king arose in the night, and said unto his servants, "I will now shew you what the Syrians have done to us. They know that we be hungry; therefore are they gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the field, saying, 'When they come out of the city, we shall catch them alive, and get into the city.'"

13 And one of his servants answered and said, "Let some take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left in the city, (behold, they are as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it: behold, I say, they are even as all the multitude of the Israelites that are consumed:) and let us send and see."

14 They took therefore two chariot horses; and the king sent after the host of the Syrians, saying, "Go and see."

15 And they went after them unto Jordan: and, lo, all the way was full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste. And the messengers returned, and told the king.

B 16 And the People went out, and spoiled the tents of the Syrians. So a measure of fine flour was sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of the LORD.

17 And the king appointed the lord on whose hand he leaned to have the charge of the gate: and the People trode upon him in the gate, and he died, as the man of God had said, who spake when the king came down to him.

5 twilight = darkness. See note on the *Homonym*, 1 Sam. 30. 17. man. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.

6 the LORD\* = Jehovah. One of the 134 occurrences of Jehovah which the *Sopherim* altered to Adonai. See Ap. 32.

and a noise. Note the Figs. *Polysyndeton* and *Repetitio* (Ap. 6) for great emphasis.

even = and. Some codices, with one early printed edition, Syr., and Vulg., read "and a noise", as in the two preceding clauses.

Lo. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

kings of the Hittites. The Hittites were divided into several tribes, each with its king or chief. Their empire extended from the Euphrates to Asia Minor. Cp. 1 Sam. 26. 6. The Assyrian monuments speak of a confederacy of twelve existing at this time.

kings of the Egyptians. The monuments of this date speak of a large number of names at this time.

their life = their soul. Heb. *nepshesh*. Ap. 13.

8 uttermost = outermost.

9 We do not well. The application of this is full of instruction to others in like circumstances, for all time. mischief = punishment.

10 man. Heb. 'adām. Ap. 14. I.

the tents = their tents. So Sept. as - just as.

11 he called the porters. The Sept., and a special reading called *Sevir* (Ap. 34), read "the porters called".

13 that are left . . . Israelites. These words are repeated by *Homœoteleuton* (instead of omitted, as is usually the case with *Homœoteleuton*). They are not in many codices, or Sept., Syr., or Vulg. This accounts for the parenthesis in A. V.

16 shekel. See Ap. 51. II. 5.

17 king came down. See note on 6. 33.

19 might such a thing be? This is the reading of some codices, and four early printed editions, with Sept. and Syr. The current Heb. text reads "could it be according to this word?"

8. 1 whose son. Cp. 4. 35.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

famine = the famine, which had already begun. Probably the same as 4. 38. Occasion is not determined by the text, but v. 3 takes up the history at the end of the seven years.

it shall also come - it is come.

seven years: i. e. "[to last] seven years".

2 man of God. See Ap. 49.

18 And it came to pass as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, "Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be to morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria:"

19 And that lord answered the man of God, and said, "Now, behold, if the LORD should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be?" And he said, "Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof."

20 And so it fell out unto him: for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

8 Then spake Elisha unto the woman, whose son he had restored to life, saying, "Arise, and go thou and thine household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn: for the LORD hath called for a famine; and it shall also come upon the land seven years."

2 And the woman arose, and did after the saying of the man of God: and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven years.

3 And it came to pass at the seven years' end, that the woman returned out of the land of the

Q  
(p. 492)



801 Philistines : and she went forth to cry unto the  
to king ° for her house and ° for her ° land.

788 4 And the king talked with Gehazi the serv-  
ant of the 2 man of 2 God, saying, "Tell me,  
I pray thee, ° all the great things that Elisha  
hath done."

5 And it came to pass, as he was telling the  
king how he had ° restored a dead body to life,  
that, ° behold, the woman, whose son he had  
restored to life, cried to the king ° for her house  
and ° for her land. And Gehazi said, "My lord,  
O king, this is the woman, and this is her son,  
whom Elisha restored to life."

6 And when the king asked the woman, she  
told him. So the king appointed unto her  
a certain officer, saying, "Restore all that  
was hers, and all the ° fruits of the field since  
the day that she left the land, even until now."

N (p. 492) 7 And Elisha came to Damascus; and Ben-  
hadad the king of Syria was sick; and it was  
told him, saying, "The 2 man of 2 God is come  
hither."

8 And the king said unto ° Hazael, "Take a  
° present in thine hand, and go, meet the 2 man  
of 2 God, and enquire of 1 the LORD by him,  
saying, 'Shall I recover of this disease?'"

9 So Hazael went to meet him, and took a  
° present with him, even of ° every good thing  
of Damascus, forty camels' burden, and came  
and stood before him, and said, "Thy son  
Ben-hadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee,  
saying, 'Shall I recover of this disease?'"

10 And Elisha said unto him, "Go, say unto  
him, 'Thou ° mayest certainly recover:' how-  
beit 1 the LORD hath shewed me that he shall  
° surely die."

11 And ° he settled his countenance stedfastly,  
until ° he was ° ashamed: and the 2 man of 2 God  
wept.

12 And Hazael said, "Why weepeth my  
lord?" And he answered, "Because I know  
° the evil that thou wilt do unto the ° children  
of Israel: their strong holds wilt thou set on  
fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with  
the sword, and wilt dash ° their children, and  
rip up their women ° with child."

13 And Hazael said, "But what, is thy serv-  
ant ° a dog, that he should do this great  
thing?" And Elisha answered, "The LORD  
hath shewed me that thou shalt be king over  
Syria."

14 So he departed from Elisha, and came to  
his master; who said to him, "What said  
Elisha to thee?" And he answered, "He told  
me that thou shouldst ° surely recover."

15 And ° it came to pass on the morrow, that  
he took a thick cloth, and dipped it in water,  
and spread it on his face, so that he died: and  
Hazael reigned in his stead.

F<sup>3</sup> C<sup>1</sup> v (p. 500) 16 And in the fifth year of Joram the son of  
Ahab king of Israel, ° Jehoshaphat being then  
king of Judah, Jehoram the son of Jehosha-  
phat king of Judah ° began to reign.

17 Thirty and two years old was he when he  
16 began to reign; and he reigned eight years in  
Jerusalem.

w 18 And he walked in the way of the kings of  
Israel, ° as did the house of Ahab: for the  
° daughter of Ahab was his wife: and he ° did  
12 evil in the sight of 1 the LORD.

for . . . for. Heb. 'el = "for [to recover]". Not same  
word as v. 5.

land = field: i. e. estate.

4 all the great things. See note on 2. 15.

5 restored a dead body. Cp. 4. 35.

behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

for . . . for. Heb. 'al = for [to call attention to].

6 fruits = produce.

8 Hazael. One of Ben-hadad's servants.

present. It does not say that Elisha accepted it.

9 every good = every kind of. Fig. *Synecdoche* (of  
Genus). Ap. 6.

10 mayest certainly recover, &c. = "so far as re-  
covering goes, thou wilt recover. And [yet] Jehovah  
hath made me plainly see that he will surely die."  
surely die. Fig. *Polyptoton* (Ap. 6). See notes on  
Gen. 2. 17 and 26. 28.

11 he: i. e. Hazael.

ashamed. The thought of murder came into his  
mind.

12 the evil. Described in 10. 32; 12. 17; 13. 3, 22.  
Hos. 10. 14. Amos 1. 3, 4. Heb. *rā'a'*. Ap. 44. viii.

children = sons.

their children = little ones. Heb. 'ul.

with child. Heb. *hārāh*.

13 a dog. Cp. 1 Sam. 17. 43; 24. 14. 2 Sam. 9. 8.

14 surely recover. See note on v. 10. A false  
report.

15 it came to pass. The inscriptions of Shal-  
manezzer II agree with this. The name of Jehu  
appears on them with Hazael's.

### 8. 16—9. 29 (F<sup>3</sup>, p. 446). JUDAH. (Division.)

F<sup>3</sup> | C<sup>1</sup> | 8. 16-24. Jehoram.  
| C<sup>2</sup> | 8. 25—9. 24. Ahaziah.

### 16-24 (C<sup>1</sup>, above). JEHORAM. (Introversion.)

C<sup>1</sup> | v | 16, 17. Introduction.  
| w | 18, 19. Evil-doing. Personal.  
| v | 20-22. Evil events. Political.  
| v | 23, 24. Conclusion.

16 Jehoshaphat being then king. Jehoram asso-  
ciated with him in Joram's fifth year, and reigned solely  
in Joram's sixth year. Cp. 9. 29. Joram (of Ahab)  
began in Jehoshaphat's eighteenth year (2 Kings 3. 1).  
His fifth year is therefore Jehoshaphat's twenty-  
third year, when Jehoram is associated with him as  
king, in the third year before his death. See Ap. 50. V,  
p. 58.

16 began to reign: i. e. in consort with his father.

18 as = according as.

daughter of Ahab. Cp. v. 26. See Ap. 55.

did evil. Cp. 2 Chron. 21. 2-4.

19 as He promised. Cp. 2 Sam. 7. 13.

light. Cp. 1 Kings 11. 36. See note on Gen. 15. 17.  
Heb. *nār*. Found only four times, and always of David  
(2 Sam. 21. 17. 1 Kings 11. 36. 2 Kings 8. 19. 2 Chron. 21. 7).  
and to his children. Many codices, and five early  
printed editions, read "for his children": i. e. sons.

20 Edom revolted. Cp. 2 Chron. 21. 8 with 1 Kings  
22. 47, and see above (3. 9).

19 Yet 1 the LORD would not destroy Judah  
for David His servant's sake, ° as He promised  
him to give him alway a ° light, ° and ° to his  
° children.

20 In his days ° Edom revolted from under  
the hand of Judah, and made a king over  
themselves.

21 So Joram went over to Zair, and all the  
chariots with him: and he rose by night, and  
smote the Edomites which compassed him

about, and the captains of the chariots: and ° the people fled into their tents.

22 ° Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto ° this day. ° Then Libnah revolted at the same time.

v (p. 500) 23 And ° the rest of the acts of ° Joram, and all that he did, ° are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

24 And Joram ° slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and ° Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

C<sup>2</sup> x (p. 501) 25 In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel did Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign.

789 to 788 26 ° Two and twenty years old was ° Ahaziah when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Athaliah, the ° daughter of Omri king of Israel.

27 And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did <sup>12</sup>evil in the sight of <sup>1</sup>the LORD, as *did* the house of Ahab: for *he* was the son in law of the house of Ahab.

y z 28 And ° he went with Joram the son of Ahab to the war against Hazael king of Syria in ° Ramoth-gilead; and the Syrians wounded Joram.

29 And king Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him at ° Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria. And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because *he* was sick.

a 9 And Elisha the prophet called one of the ° children of the prophets, and said unto him, "Gird up thy loins, and take this ° box of ° oil in thine hand, and go to ° Ramoth-gilead: 2 And when thou comest thither, look out there ° Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi, and go in, and make him arise up from among his brethren, and carry *him* to an inner chamber;

3 Then take the <sup>1</sup> box of oil, and pour *it* on his head, and say, 'Thus saith ° the LORD, "I have anointed thee ° king ° over Israel."' Then open the door, and flee, and tarry not."

4 So the young man, *even* the young man the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead.

5 And when he came, ° behold, the captains of the host *were* sitting; and he said, "I have an errand to thee, O captain." And Jehu said, "Unto which of all us?" And he said, "To thee, O captain."

6 And ° he arose, and went into the house; and ° he poured the oil on his head, and said unto him, "Thus saith <sup>3</sup>the LORD ° God of Israel, 'I have anointed thee <sup>3</sup>king <sup>3</sup>over the People of <sup>3</sup>the LORD, *even* over Israel.

7 And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge the blood of My servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of <sup>3</sup>the LORD, at the hand of Jezebel.

8 For the whole house of Ahab shall perish: and I will cut off from Ahab ° him that pisseth

21 the people: i. e. of Judah.

22 Yet Edom, &c. The success of Edom accounted for the end of v. 21, and Gen. 27. 40. this day. Written therefore before the captivity of Judah.

Then Libnah revolted. Cp. 2 Chron. 21. 10. Libnah was a city of the priests (Josh. 21. 13), and Jehoram with his wife and sons had "broken up" the Temple worship (2 Chron. 24. 7). The *priests* therefore, headed by Jehoiada (2 Chron. 23. 1), led this revolt, and were afterwards active in repairing the house of the Lord (2 Chron. 24. 1-14).

23 the rest. Cp. 2 Chron. 21.

Joram = Jehoram.

are they not . . . ? Fig. *Erolēsis*. Ap. 6.

24 slept with his fathers. See note on Deut. 31. 16. Ahaziah his son: i. e. his youngest son; all the rest being slain. See 2 Chron. 21. 17; 22. 1; and Ap. 55.

8. 25-9. 29 (C<sup>2</sup>, p. 500). AHAZIAH.  
(Introversion and Alternation.)

C <sup>2</sup> x	8. 25-27. Introduction.
y	z   8. 28, 29. Joram, Ramoth-gilead, and Hazael.
	a   9. 1-14-. Conspiracy of Jehu.
y	z   9. -14, 15-. Joram, Ramoth-gilead, and Hazael.
	a   9. -15-26. Conspiracy of Jehu.
x	9. 27-29. Conclusion.

26 Two and twenty years. See note on 2 Chron. 22. 2. Ahaziah. Note that Ahaziah, Joash, and Amaziah, omitted in Matt. 1. 8, all died violent deaths (9. 27; 12. 20; 14. 19).

daughter. Put by Fig. *Synecdoche* (of Genus), Ap. 6, for grand-daughter; and even for successors not in descent by blood.

28 he went with Joram. His uncle. Ramoth-gilead. It was then in the hands of Israel, but threatened by Syria. Cp. 9. 14.

29 Ramah = Ramoth-gilead.

9. 1 children = sons.

box of oil = oil flask.

oil. For its use in consecration see 1 Sam. 10. 1; 16. 13. Ramoth-gilead. Israelite army on guard here. Cp. v. 14.

2 Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat. In the Assyrian inscriptions he is called the son of Omri.

3 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

king = to be king. over, or unto.

5 behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

6 he arose: i. e. Jehu arose.

he poured: i. e. the prophet poured.

God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

8 him that, &c. = every male.

9 like the house of Jeroboam, &c. Both these houses had been exterminated (1 Kings 15. 29; 16. 11).

11 one said. A special various reading called *Sevir* (Ap. 34), some codices, with two early printed editions, Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "they said".

Is all well? Heb. Is it peace?

Ye know, &c. = Why, ye are in the secret, or ye know all about the man.

man. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.

against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Israel:

9 And I will make the house of Ahab ° like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah:

10 And the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and *there shall be none to bury her.*" And he opened the door, and fled.

11 Then Jehu came forth to the servants of his lord: and ° one said unto him, ° "Is all well? wherefore came this mad fellow to thee?" And he said unto them, ° "Ye know the ° man, and his communication."



789 12 And they said, "It is false; tell us now."  
to And he said, "Thus and thus spake he to me,  
788 saying, 'Thus saith the LORD, 'I have anointed thee king over Israel.'"

13 Then they hasted, and took every man his garment, and put it under him on the top of the stairs, and blew with trumpets, saying, "Jehu is king."

14 So Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi conspired against Joram.

y z  
(p. 501) (Now Joram had kept Ramoth-gilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria.

15 But king Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria.

a And Jehu said, "If it be your minds, then let none go forth nor escape out of the city to go to tell it in Jezreel."

16 So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel; for Joram lay there. And Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to see Joram.

17 And there stood a watchman on the tower in Jezreel, and he spied the company of Jehu as he came, and said, "See a company." And Joram said, "Take an horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say, 'Is it peace?'"

18 So there went one on horseback to meet him, and said, "Thus saith the king, 'Is it peace?'" And Jehu said, "What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me." And the watchman told, saying, "The messenger came to them, but he cometh not again."

19 Then he sent out a second on horseback, which came to them, and said, "Thus saith the king, 'Is it peace?'" And Jehu answered, "What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me."

20 And the watchman told, saying, "He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the driving is like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi; for he driveth furiously."

21 And Joram said, "Make ready." And his chariot was made ready. And Joram king of Israel and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out against Jehu, and met him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite.

22 And it came to pass, when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, "Is it peace, Jehu?" And he answered, "What peace, so long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel and her witchcrafts are so many?"

23 And Joram turned his hands, and fled, and said to Ahaziah, "There is treachery, O Ahaziah."

24 And Jehu drew a bow with his full strength, and smote Jehoram between his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he sunk down in his chariot.

25 Then said Jehu to Bidkar his captain, "Take up, and cast him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember how that, when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, the LORD laid this burden upon him;

26 'Surely I have seen yesterday the blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons,' saith the LORD; 'and I will requite thee in this plat,'

13 stairs = steps. Acts 21. 35, 40.

is king = reigneth.

14 had kept = had been keeping.

15 was returned. Cp. 8. 29.

minds = souls. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13. The parenthesis in *vv.* 14, 15 is so placed by the Structure. See above.

17 an horseman, or a charioteer.

18 What . . . ? Fig. *Anteisagogē* (Ap. 6).

22 whoredoms = idolatry. } Joined together. Cp. witchcrafts = spiritism. } Num. 24. 1; 25. 1; 31. 16.

23 turned his hands: i. e. to wheel his chariot round.

24 between his arms: i. e. between his shoulders.

25 laid, &c. Cp. 1 Kings 21. 29.

burden = a prophetic pronouncement of doom. Cp. Isa. 13. 1; 15. 1; 17. 1. Nah. 1. 1. Hab. 1. 1.

26 the blood of his sons. Additional information here given to that in 1 Kings 21. 13.

saith the LORD = [is] Jehovah's oracle.

plat = portion. Cp. *v.* 21.

27 And they did so. Supply Fig. *Ellipsis* (Ap. 6) thus: "and they smote him".

28 to Jerusalem. Sept. reads "and brought him to Jerusalem".

9. 30—10. 36 (E<sup>4</sup>, p. 446). JEHU.  
(*Alternation.*)

E <sup>4</sup>	D		9. 30—10. 28. Events. Public.
	E		10. 29—31. Personal character.
	D		10. 32, 33. Events. Political.
	E		10. 34—36. Personal.

9. 30—10. 28 (D, above). EVENTS. PUBLIC.  
(*Enumeration.*)

D	F <sup>1</sup>		9. 30—37. End of Jezebel.
	F <sup>2</sup>		10. 1—11. End of Ahab's house.
	F <sup>3</sup>		10. 12—14. End of Ahaziah's brethren.
	F <sup>4</sup>		10. 15—17. End of Ahab's seed in Samaria.
	F <sup>5</sup>		10. 18—28. End of Baal-worship.

9. 30—37 (F<sup>1</sup>, above). END OF JEZEBEL.  
(*Introversion.*)

F <sup>1</sup>	b		30—32. Exclamation of Jezebel.
	c		33. Jezebel's death.
	c		34, 35. Jezebel's carcass.
	b		36, 37. Exclamation of Jehu.

30 heard of it: i. e. of the murder of her grandson.  
face = eyebrows and eyelids.  
tired = adorned.  
a window = the lattice.

° saith the LORD. Now therefore take and cast him into the plat of ground, according to the word of the LORD."

27 But when Ahaziah the king of Judah saw this, he fled by the way of the garden house. And Jehu followed after him, and said, "Smite him also in the chariot." ° And they did so at the going up to Gur, which is by Ibleam. And he fled to Megiddo, and died there.

28 And his servants carried him in a chariot ° to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.

29 And in the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab began Ahaziah to reign over Judah.

30 And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard of it; and she painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a window.

789

E<sup>4</sup> D F<sup>1</sup>  
(p. 502)

788 31 And as Jehu entered in at the gate, she said, "Had Zimri peace, who slew his °master?"

32 And he lifted up his face to the window, and said, "Who is on my side? who?" And there looked out to him two or three eunuchs.

c (p. 502) 33 And he said, "Throw her down." So they threw her down: and some of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trode her under foot.

c 34 And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, and said, "Go, see now this cursed woman, and bury her: for she is °a king's daughter."

35 And they went to bury her: but they found no more of her than the skull, and the feet, and the palms of her hands.

b 36 Wherefore they came again, and told him. And he said, "This is the word of °the LORD, which °He spake by His servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, 'In the portion of Jezreel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel:'

37 And the carcase of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the face of the °field in the portion of Jezreel; °so that they shall not say, 'This is Jezebel.'"

F<sup>2</sup> 10 And Ahab had seventy °sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, °unto the °rulers °of Jezreel, to the elders, and to them that brought up Ahab's children, saying,

2 "Now as soon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your master's sons are with you, and there are with you chariots and horses, a fenced city also, and armour;

3 Look even out the best and meetest of your master's sons, and set him on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house."

4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, "Behold, two kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand?"

5 And he that was over the house, and he that was over the city, the elders also, and the bringers up of the children, sent to Jehu, saying, "We are thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make any king: do thou that which is good in thine eyes."

6 Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, "If ye be °mine, and if ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of °the men °your master's sons, and come to me to Jezreel by to morrow this time." Now the king's sons, being seventy °persons, were with the great °men of the city, which brought them up.

7 And it came to pass, when the letter came to them, that they took the king's sons, and slew seventy °persons, and put their heads in °baskets, and sent him them to Jezreel.

8 And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, "They have brought the heads of the king's sons." And he said, "Lay ye them in two heaps at the entering in of the gate until the morning."

9 And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, "Ye be righteous: behold, I conspired

31 Had Zimri peace . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6. See 1 Kings 16. 9-20. Suggesting the wisdom of coming to terms with her. master = lord.

34 a king's daughter. A daughter of Eth-baal, king of Zidon (1 Kings 16. 31).

36 He spake. Cp. 1 Kings 21. 23.

37 field. Some codices, with Sept. and Vulg., read "ground".

so that, &c. = [something] of which they shall not say, &c.

10. 1 sons. Put by Fig. *Synecdoche* (of Part), Ap. 6, for grandsons and great-grandsons.

unto. Some codices, with Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "and unto". rulers = elders.

of Jezreel. Doubtless they had fled to Samaria, being in great fear (v. 4) from what Jehu had done in Jezreel.

4 Behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

6 mine = for me.

11 the men. Heb. *'ēnōsh*. Ap. 14. III.

persons. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.

men. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.

7 baskets = the baskets. Heb. *dūd*, for carrying fruit. Still used for this purpose. Not *ṣal* (bread-basket), which Gideon (Judg. 6. 19), and Pharaoh's baker (Gen. 40. 17) used.

9 Ye be righteous. Said by way of flattery and to allay disaffection.

10 the word of the LORD = the word of Jehovah. Cp. 1 Kings 21. 19-29.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

by = by the hand of.

11 kinsfolks = acquaintance.

13 brethren. Put by Fig. *Synecdoche* (of the Part) for near relatives. Cp. 2 Chron. 22. 8, where we have "sons of the brethren".

children = sons.

the king = Joram.

the queen = Jezebel, the queen-mother.

15 Jehonadab. He was a Kenite (1 Chron. 2. 55), descendants of the father-in-law of Moses (Num. 10. 29. Judg. 1. 16; 4. 11. 1 Sam. 15. 6). See Jer. 35.

as = according as.

against my master, and slew him: but who slew all these?

10 Know now that there shall fall unto the earth nothing of °the word of °the LORD, which °the LORD spake concerning the house of Ahab: for °the LORD hath done that which He spake °by His servant Elijah."

11 So Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great °men, and his °kinsfolks, and his priests, until he left him none remaining.

12 And he arose and departed, and came to Samaria. And as he was at the shearing house in the way, F<sup>3</sup>

13 Jehu met with the °brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, "Who are ye?" And they answered, "We are the brethren of Ahaziah; and we go down to salute the °children of °the king and the °children of °the queen."

14 And he said, "Take them alive." And they took them alive, and slew them at the pit of the shearing house, even two and forty °men; neither left he any of them.

15 And when he was departed thence, he lighted on °Jehonadab the son of Rechab coming to meet him: and he saluted him, and said to him, "Is thine heart right. °as my heart is with thy heart?" And Jehonadab answered, F<sup>4</sup>



"It is." "If it be, ° give me thine hand." And he gave *him* his hand; and he took him up to him into the chariot.

16 And he said, "Come with me, and ° see my ° zeal for <sup>10</sup> the LORD." So they made *him* ride in his chariot.

17 And when he came to Samaria, he slew all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had destroyed him, according to the saying of <sup>10</sup> the LORD, which He spake to Elijah.

F<sup>5</sup> d (p. 504) 18 And Jehu gathered all the People together, and said unto them, "Ahab served Baal a little; but Jehu shall serve him much.

19 Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests; let none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice to do to Baal; whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live." But Jehu did *it* in subtilty, to the intent that he might destroy the ° worshippers of Baal.

e 20 And Jehu said, ° "Proclaim a solemn assembly for Baal." And they proclaimed *it*.

21 And Jehu sent through all Israel: and all the <sup>19</sup> worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a ° man left that came not. And they came into the house of Baal; and the house of Baal was ° full from one end to another.

f 22 And he said unto him that was over the vestry, "Bring forth vestments for all the <sup>19</sup> worshippers of Baal." And he brought them forth vestments.

g 23 And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the son of Rechab, into the house of Baal, and said unto the worshippers of Baal, "Search, and look that there be here with you none of the servants of <sup>10</sup> the LORD, but the worshippers of Baal only."

f 24 And when they went in to ° offer sacrifices and burnt offerings, Jehu appointed fourscore <sup>21</sup> men without, and said, "If any of ° the men whom <sup>3</sup> have brought into your hands escape, *he that letteth him go, his ° life shall be for the ° life of him.*"

e 25 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of <sup>24</sup> offering the burnt offering, that Jehu said to the guard and to the captains, "Go in, and slay them; let none come forth." And they smote them with the edge of the sword; and the guard and the captains cast *them* out, and went to ° the city of the house of Baal.

d 26 And they brought forth the ° images out of the house of Baal, and burned them.

27 And they brake down the image of Baal, and brake down the house of Baal, and made it a ° draught house unto this day.

28 Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel.

E (p. 502) 29 Howbeit from the ° sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who ° made Israel to sin, Jehu departed not from after them, ° to wit, the golden calves that were in Beth-el, and that were ° in Dan.

30 And <sup>10</sup> the LORD said unto Jehu, "Because thou hast done well in executing *that which is* right in Mine eyes, and hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that was in

give me thine hand. Cp. the pledge (Ezra 10. 19. Ezek. 17. 18).

16 see = be eyewitnesses of. zeal for the LORD. Not pure. See vv. 29-31.

### 10. 18-28 (F<sup>5</sup>, p. 502). END OF BAAL-WORSHIP. (Introversion.)

F<sup>5</sup> a | 18, 19. Jehu's purpose formed.  
e | 20, 21. Baal-worshippers. Assembled.  
f | 22. Vestments brought out.  
g | 23. Search made.  
f | 24. Offerings brought in.  
e | 25. Baal-worshippers. Slain.  
d | 26-28. Jehu's purpose effected.

19 worshippers = servants.  
20 Proclaim = Sanctify, Hallow, or Solemnise.  
21 man. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.  
full, &c. = so full [that they stood] mouth to mouth. Ellipsis to be thus supplied, as in A.V. margin.

24 offer = prepare. See Ap. 43. I. iii.  
life = soul. Heb. nephesh. Ap. 13.  
25 the city = Heb. 'ir, the innermost or most inaccessible part, whether of a city (= the citadel) or a house (as here).

26 images, or statues. them = each of them.  
27 draught house = dunghill, middens, latrineæ.  
29 sins. Heb. chātā'. Ap. 44. i.  
made Israel to sin. See note on 1 Kings 14. 16. to wit = namely.

in Dan. See 1 Kings 12. 29, 30, and cp. Gen. 49. 17.  
30 fourth generation. See 15. 12. These were Jehoahaz, Joash, Jeroboam II, and Zachariah. Jehu's dynasty was the longest in all Israel.

31 God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.  
the sins. Heb. chātā'. Ap. 44. i. Some codices read "all the sins".

32 to cut Israel short: or, to cut off the outskirts, or make inroads into.  
coasts = borders.

33 eastward = toward the sun-rising.  
34 the rest. An Assyrian inscription (now in the British Museum) records that Jehu paid tribute to Shalmaneser II, who in 842 B.C. defeated Hazael, king of Syria. Jehu bought Shalmaneser II off by giving him, as tribute, bars of silver and gold; a golden ladle and golden goblets and pitchers were among his gifts.

are they not . . . ? Fig. Erotēsis. Ap. 6.  
35 slept with his fathers. See note on Deut. 31. 16.

Mine heart, thy <sup>13</sup> children of the ° fourth generation shall sit on the throne of Israel."

31 But Jehu took no heed to walk in the law of <sup>10</sup> the LORD ° God of Israel with all his heart: for he departed not from ° the <sup>29</sup> sins of Jeroboam, which <sup>29</sup> made Israel to sin.

32 In those days <sup>10</sup> the LORD began ° to cut Israel short: and Hazael smote them in all the ° coasts of Israel;

33 From Jordan ° eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, which is by the river Arnon, even Gilead and Bashan.

34 Now ° the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, ° are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

35 And Jehu ° slept with his fathers: and they buried *him* in Samaria. And Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead.

36 And the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria was twenty and eight years.

F<sup>1</sup> G<sup>1</sup> h  
(p. 505)  
788

**11** And when °Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, °she arose and °destroyed all the seed royal.

**2** But °Jehosheba, the daughter of king Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him °from among the king's sons *which were slain*; and they hid him, *even him and his nurse*, in the bed-chamber from Athaliah, so that he was not slain.

788 **3** And he was with her °hid in the house of °the LORD °six years.

k And Athaliah did reign over the land.

1 **4** And the seventh year °Jehoiada sent and fetched the °rulers over hundreds, with the captains and the guard, and brought them to him into the house of °the LORD, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of °the LORD, and shewed them °the king's son.

**5** And he commanded them, saying, "This *is* the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you °that enter in on the sabbath shall even be keepers of the watch of the king's house;

**6** And a third part °shall be at the gate of Sur; and a third part at the gate behind the guard: so shall ye keep the watch of the house, that it be not broken down.

**7** And two parts of all you that go forth on the sabbath, even they shall keep the watch of the house of °the LORD about the king.

**8** And ye shall compass the king round about, every °man with his weapons in his hand; and he that cometh within the ranges, let him be slain: and be ye with the king as he goeth out and as he cometh in."

**9** And the captains over the hundreds did according to all *things* that Jehoiada the priest commanded: and they took °every man his °men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that should go out on the sabbath, and came to Jehoiada the priest.

**10** And to the captains over hundreds did the priest give °king David's spears and shields, that *were* in the temple of °the LORD.

**11** And the guard stood, °every man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right corner of the temple to the left corner of the temple, *along* by the altar and the temple.

**12** And he brought forth the king's son, and put the crown upon him, and °gave him the °testimony; and they made him king, and anointed him; and they clapped their hands, and said, "God save the king."

k **13** And when Athaliah heard the noise of the guard *and* of the People, she came to the People into the temple of °the LORD.

**14** And when she looked, °behold, the king stood by °a pillar, as the manner *was*, and the princes and the trumpeters by the king, and all the People of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets: and Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, °"Treason, Treason."

i **15** But Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the host, and said unto them, "Have her forth without the ranges: and him that followeth

**11. 1-12. 21** (F<sup>4</sup>, p. 446). JUDAH. (*Division*.)

F<sup>4</sup> | G<sup>1</sup> | 11. 1-16. Athaliah.  
| G<sup>2</sup> | 11. 17-12. 21. Joash.

**11. 1-16** (G<sup>1</sup>, above). ATHALIAH. (*Introversion*.)

G<sup>1</sup> | h | 1. The slaying of the seed-royal.  
| i | 2, 3-. Joash. Rescue of.  
| k | -3. Athaliah. Reign.  
| l | 4-12. Manifestation of Joash.  
| k | 13, 14. Athaliah. Alarm.  
| i | 15. Joash. Capture of the murderess.  
| h | 16. The slaying of the usurper.

**1 Athaliah.** For genealogy see Ap. 55. she arose, &c. Another of the ten occasions of deaths being caused by a woman. See note on Judg. 4. 21. destroyed: or thought she did. They were left for dead.

**2 Jehosheba.** She was the wife of Jehoiada, the high priest (2 Chron. 22. 11); Jehoiada being brother-in-law to Ahaziah (2 Chron. 22. 11), and therefore uncle to Joash. from among. Expressive words, pointing to our Joash, raised from the dead and now hidden in the house of God on high; and we with Him (Col. 3. 1-3).

**3 hid in the house of the LORD.** This was the safest possible place: for it had been broken up, and everything removed to the house of Baal (2 Chron. 24. 7) The Temple courts were deserted. Hence, Jehoiada and the priests were plotting for the restoration of the rightful heir. See note on Libnah, 8. 22.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. six years. The number of man's defiance and disorder. See Ap. 10.

**4 Jehoiada.** See note on Jehosheba, v. 2. rulers. For their names see 2 Chron. 23. 1. the king's son. Cp. 2 Chron. 23. 3.

**5 that enter in = must come inside.** shall even be = and must be.

**6 shall be = must be.**

**8 man.** Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.

**9 men.** Heb. 'enosh. Ap. 14. III.

**10 king David's.** All prepared by him against such a day as this (2 Sam. 8. 7).

**12 gave him.** The Fig. *Zeugma* (Ap. 6), by which the second verb has to be thus supplied.

testimony. See note on Ex. 17. 14, and Ap. 47.

**14 behold.** Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

a pillar = the pillar.

Treason, Treason. Fig. *Epizeuxis* (Ap. 6), for great emphasis.

**16 laid hands on her = made way for her.**

**11. 17-12. 21** (G<sup>2</sup>, above). JOASH. (*Introversion*.)

G<sup>2</sup> | m | 11. 17-21. Conspiracy of Athaliah. Defeated.  
| n | 12. 1. Joash. Accession.  
| o | p<sup>1</sup> | 12. 2, 3. Personal. Well-doing.  
| | p<sup>2</sup> | 12. 4-16. Ecclesiastical. Reform.  
| | p<sup>3</sup> | 12. 17, 18. Political. Invasion.  
| n | 12. 19. Joash. Record.  
| m | 12. 20, 21. Conspiracy of servants. Successful.

her kill with the sword." For the priest had said, "Let her not be slain in the house of °the LORD."

**16** And they °laid hands on her; and she went by the way by the which the horses came into the king's house: and there was she slain.

**17** And Jehoiada made a covenant between °the LORD and the king and the People, that they should be °the LORD'S People; between the king also and the People.

**18** And all the People of the land went into

G<sup>2</sup> m



782

the °house of Baal, and brake it down; his altars and his images brake they in pieces thoroughly, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. And the priest appointed officers over the house of °the LORD.

19 And he took the rulers over hundreds, and the captains, and the guard, and all the People of the land; and they brought down the king from the house of °the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the king's house. And he sat on the throne of the kings.

20 And all the People of the °land rejoiced, and the °city was in quiet: and they slew Athaliah with the sword °beside the king's house.

21 Seven years old was Jehoash when he began to reign.

n  
(p. 505)  
782-742

**12** In the seventh year of Jehu Jehoash began to reign; and forty years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

o p<sup>1</sup>

2 And Jehoash did *that which* was right in the sight of °the LORD °all his days wherein °Jehoiada the priest instructed him.

3 But the high places were not taken away: the People still sacrificed and burnt incense in °the high places.

p<sup>2</sup>  
(p. 506)

4 And Jehoash said to °the priests, "All the money of the °dedicated things that is brought into the house of °the LORD, *even* the money of °every one that passeth °the account, the money °that every man is set at, and all the money that cometh into °any man's heart to bring into the house of °the LORD,

5 Let °the priests take *it* to them, °every man of his acquaintance: and let them repair the breaches of the house, wheresoever any breach shall be found."

r

6 But it was *so, that* in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house.

q

7 Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and the *other* priests, and said unto them, "Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? now therefore receive no *more* money of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house."

8 And °the priests °consented to receive no *more* money of the people, neither to repair the breaches of the house.

9 But Jehoiada the priest took a chest, and °bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side as °one cometh into the house of °the LORD: and °the priests that kept the door put therein all the money *that* was brought into the house of °the LORD.

10 And it was *so*, when they saw that *there* was much money in the chest, that the king's scribe and the high priest came up, and they put up in bags, and °told the money that was found in the house of °the LORD.

r

11 And they gave the money, °being told, into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of °the LORD: and they laid it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought upon the house of °the LORD,

18 house of Baal. Built by Jehoram and Athaliah (2 Chron. 24. 7).

20 land rejoiced. } When? When the usurper had city was in quiet. } been cast out, and slain. So shall it be when judgment shall be executed on the "prince" and "god" of this world (Rev. 19. 1, 2, 7). beside the king's house = in the king's house.

12. 2 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. all his days: i.e. all the days of Jehoiada. Cp. 2 Chron. 24. 14-18.

Jehoiada. His uncle. See note on Jehosheba, 11. 2. 3 the high places. They were first abolished by Hezekiah, and then (after their revival by Manasseh) by Josiah. Note the Fig. *Epanadiplosis*. Ap. 6.

12. 4-16 (p<sup>2</sup>, p. 505). ECCLESIASTICAL REFORM. (*Alternation*.)

p<sup>2</sup> | q | 4, 5. Money. Command.  
r | 6. Neglect.  
q | 7-10. Money. Obedience.  
r | 11-16. Attention.

4 the priests. See note on Libnah, 8. 22. dedicated = sacred. See note on Ex. 3. 5. every one. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.

the account. These italics are not needed. Heb. 'ābar = to pass over.

that every man, &c. Heb. "of the souls (= persons. Heb. *nepshesh*. Ap. 13) of his [the priest's] valuation" (Lev. 27. 2-8). any man's. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14.

8 consented = acquiesced. Heb. 'ōth, a rare word, occurring only here and Gen. 34. 15, 22, 23.

9 bored a hole. There were two chests made on account of the slackness of the priests. The first by Jehoiada named here (in Kings), beside the altar of burnt-offering in the court. The other at the king's commandment without a hole bored (in 2 Chron. 24. 8, 14), outside "at the gate". In the former there was not room enough for the vessels of the house; in the latter there was abundance for all.

10 told = counted.

11 being told = being weighed or balanced.

15 men. Heb. 'ēnōsh. Ap. 14. III.

16 trespass. Heb. 'āshāh. Ap. 44. ii.

sin. Heb. *chātā'*. Ap. 44. i.

17 Gath. One of the five Philistine cities, to reach which Hazael must have passed through Israel. Probably connected with his attacks on Jehu and Jehoahaz (10. 32; 13. 3, 4). to = against.

18 hallowed = set apart. Heb. *qodesh*. See note on Ex. 3. 5.

12 And to masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber and hewed stone to repair the breaches of the house of °the LORD, and for all that was laid out for the house to repair *it*.

13 Howbeit there were not made for the house of °the LORD bowls of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money *that* was brought into the house of °the LORD:

14 But they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the house of °the LORD.

15 Moreover they reckoned not with the °men, into whose hand they delivered the money to be bestowed on workmen: for they dealt faithfully.

16 The °trespass money and °sin money was not brought into the house of °the LORD: it was the priests'.

17 Then Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against °Gath, and took it: and Hazael set his face to go up °to Jerusalem.

18 And Jehoash king of Judah took all the °hallowed things that Jehoshaphat, and Jeho-

p<sup>3</sup>

782 ram, and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedicated, and his own °hallowed things, and all the gold that was found in the °treasures of the house of 2 the LORD, and in the king's house, and sent it to Hazael king of Syria: and he went away from Jerusalem.

k (p. 505) 19 And ° the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, ° are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah ?

m 20 And his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and ° slew Joash in the house of °Millo, which goeth down to Silla.

742 21 For Jozachar the son of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the son of Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

E<sup>5</sup> H<sup>1</sup> s (p. 506) 759-742 13 IN the ° three and twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah king of Judah Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned seventeen years.

t 2 And he did that which was ° evil in the sight of ° the LORD, and followed the ° sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which ° made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

t 3 And the anger of 2 the LORD was kindled against Israel, and He delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, ° all their days.

4 And Jehoahaz besought 2 the LORD, and 2 the LORD hearkened unto him: for He saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them.

5 (° And 2 the LORD gave Israel ° a saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the ° children of Israel dwelt in their tents, as beforetime.

6 Nevertheless they departed not from the 2 sins ° of the house of Jeroboam, who 2 made Israel 2 sin, but ° walked ° therein: and there ° remained ° the grove also in Samaria.)

7 Neither did He leave of the People to Jehoahaz but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria had destroyed them, and had made them ° like the dust by threshing.

s 8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, ° are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel ?

9 And Jehoahaz ° slept with his fathers; and they buried him in Samaria: and ° Joash his son reigned ° in his stead.

H<sup>2</sup> u 745 to 729 10 In the ° thirty and seventh year of Joash king of Judah began Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign ° over Israel in Samaria, and reigned sixteen years.

v 11 And he did that which was 2 evil in the sight of 2 the LORD; he departed not from all the 2 sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who 2 made Israel sin: but he ° walked ° therein.

u 12 And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, and his might wherewith he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, 8 are they not

treasures = treasuries.

19 the rest of the acts of Joash. His punishment is recorded in Kings; the causes of it are found in Chronicles. See note on "Kings" (p. 446). See the esoteric causes in 2 Chron. 24. 25.

are they not . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

20 slew Joash. See note on 8. 26.

Millo. See note on 1 Kings 9. 15. "The house" would be in connection with it.

13. 1-25 (E<sup>5</sup>, p. 446). ISRAEL. (*Division*.)

E<sup>5</sup> | H<sup>1</sup> | 1-9. Jehoahaz.  
| H<sup>2</sup> | 10-25. Jehoash.

1-9 (H<sup>1</sup>, above). JEHOAHAZ. (*Introversion*.)

H<sup>1</sup> | s | 1. Introduction.  
| t | 2. Events. Personal.  
| t | 3-7. Events. Political.  
| s | 8, 9. Conclusion.

1 three and twentieth year. See note on v. 10.

2 evil. Heb. *rā'a'*. Ap. 44. viii.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

sins. Heb. *chātā'*. Ap. 44. i.

made Israel to sin. See note on 1 Kings 14. 16.

3 all their days. Supply Fig. *Ellipsis* (Ap. 6), by reading "all [his] days". Cp. vv. 22-25.

5 And the LORD = And Jehovah. Note the parenthesis of vv. 5 and 6.

a saviour. Some think an angel; some, Elisha; some, a general of Jehoahaz. Cp. v. 25; 14. 27.

children = sons.

6 of the house of. Some codices, with Aram. and Syr., omit these words.

walked. Heb. "he [Israel] walked".

therein. Heb. in it: i. e. in Jeroboam's way; but some codices, with Aram., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "in them". remained = stood.

the grove = the 'Ashērah. See Ap. 42.

like the dust, &c. A powerful emblem, true to Eastern life.

8 are they not . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

9 slept with his fathers. See note on Deut. 31. 16. Joash, or Jehoash. in his stead: i. e. alone.

10-25 (H<sup>2</sup>, above). JEHOASH. (*Alternation*.)

H<sup>2</sup> | u | 10. Introduction.  
| v | 11. Events. Personal.  
| u | 12, 13. Conclusion.  
| v | 14-25. Events. Political.

10 thirty and seventh. Joash (of Israel) became king in the thirty-seventh year of Joash (of Judah). Amaziah, son of Joash (of Judah), became king in the second year of Joash (of Israel), 14. 1. Therefore Amaziah became associate king in the thirty-ninth year of Joash of Judah: i. e. one year before Joash died, for he "reigned forty years in Jerusalem" (2 Chron. 24. 1). The cause of Amaziah's kingship in Joash's lifetime is not named in Kings, but we see it in the "diseases" of 2 Chron. 24. 25.

over: i. e. in consort with his father. Cp. 14. 1.

13 Jeroboam. Usually known as Jeroboam II.

14-25 (v, above). EVENTS. POLITICAL. (*Division*.)

v | w<sup>1</sup> | 14-21. Domestic.  
| w<sup>2</sup> | 22-25. Foreign.

14 sick of his sickness. Fig. *Polyptoton*. Ap. 6. Elisha's long ministry of sixty-six years was now drawing to a close, after forty-five years' silence. We hear of no sickness of Elijah.

written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel ?

13 And Joash ° slept with his fathers; and ° Jeroboam sat upon his throne: and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

14 Now Elisha was fallen ° sick of his sickness whereof he died. And Joash the king of

v w<sup>1</sup>



743

Israel came down unto him, and wept over his face, and said, "O my father, ° my father, ° the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof."

15 And Elisha said unto him, "Take bow and arrows." And he took unto him bow and arrows.

16 And he said to the king of Israel, "Put thine hand upon the bow." And he put his hand upon it: and Elisha put his hands upon the king's hands.

17 And he said, "Open the window eastward." And he opened it. Then Elisha said, "Shoot." And he shot. And he said, ° "The arrow of ° the LORD'S deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek, till thou have consumed them."

18 And he said, "Take the arrows." And he took them. And he said unto the king of Israel, "Smite upon the ground." And he smote thrice, and stayed.

19 And the ° man of ° God was wroth with him, and said, "Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times; then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed it: whereas now thou shalt smite Syria but thrice."

20 And Elisha ° died, and they buried him. And the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the ° coming in of the year.

21 And it came to pass, as ° they were burying a ° man, that, ° behold, they spied a band of men; and they cast the ° man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and when the ° man was let down, and touched the bones of Elisha, ° he revived, and stood up on his feet.

w<sup>2</sup>  
(p. 507)

22 But Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz.

23 ° And ° the LORD was gracious unto them, ° and had compassion on them, ° and had respect unto them, because of His covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast He them from His presence as yet.

24 So Hazael king of Syria died; and ° Ben-hadad his son reigned in his stead.

25 And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz took again out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael the cities, which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father ° by war. ° Three times did Joash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

F<sup>5</sup> J<sup>1</sup> K  
(p. 508)

14 In the ° second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel reigned Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah.

743  
to  
714

2 He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

L

3 And he did that which was right in the sight of ° the LORD, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things ° as Joash his father did.

4 Howbeit ° the high places were not taken away: as yet the People did sacrifice and burnt incense on the high places.

L M<sup>1</sup>

5 And it came to pass, as soon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he slew his servants which had slain the king his father.

my father. Fig. *Epizeuxis*. Ap. 6. the chariot of Israel. A memory of 2. 12, wondering whether his end would be like Elijah's.

17 The arrow of the LORD'S deliverance. Fig. *Metonymy* (of Subject), Ap. 6. The arrow put for the deliverance Jehovah would give.

19 man of God. See Ap. 49.

God. Heb. Elohim with Art. Ap. 4. I.

20 died. He was called in the days of Ahab (1 Kings 19. 19), and ministered fifty years.

coming in of the year: i. e. the spring. Cp. 2 Sam. 11. 1.

21 they: prob. those who were evading the Moabite marauders.

man. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14.

behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

he revived = he lived. The sixteenth miracle. See note on 2. 15.

23 And = But.

and had. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton*. Ap. 6.

24 Ben-hadad. Probably the third of that name. Cp. 1 Kings 15. 18; 20. 1.

25 by war = in the war.

Three times. According to v. 18.

14. 1-22 (F<sup>5</sup>, p. 446). JUDAH. (Division.)

F<sup>5</sup> | J<sup>1</sup> | 1-20. Amaziah.  
| J<sup>2</sup> | 21, 22. Uzziah, or Azariah.

1-20 (J<sup>1</sup>, above). AMAZIAH. (Introversion.)

J<sup>1</sup> | K | 1, 2. Introduction.  
| L | 3, 4. Events. Personal.  
| L | 5-14. Events. Political.  
| K | 15-20. Conclusion.

1 second year of Joash. According to 13. 10, Joash (king of Israel) began to reign in the thirty-seventh year of Joash (king of Judah). If Amaziah began in the second year of Joash (king of Israel), he would have reigned only thirty-nine years. But he reigned forty (12. 1). All depends on mode of reckoning from Nisan, and counting parts of years for complete years. This would at once explain the difference. See Ap. 50. V, p. 58. Our difficulty, as usual, arises from our ignorance.

3 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4.

as Joash his father. He began well and ended badly.

4 the high places. See 1 Kings 15. 14.

## 5-14 (L, above). EVENTS. POLITICAL. (Division.)

L | M<sup>1</sup> | 5, 6. Domestic.  
| M<sup>2</sup> | 7-14. Foreign.

6 children = sons.

written in the book of the law of Moses. See note on Ex. 17. 14, and Ap. 47.

every man. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.

sin. Heb. *chātā'*. Ap. 44. I.

7-14 (M<sup>2</sup>, above). FOREIGN. (Introversion.)

M<sup>2</sup> | w | 7. Victory over Edom.  
| x | 8. Jehoash. Message to.  
| x | 9, 10. Jehoash. Reply from.  
| w | 11-14. Defeat by Israel.

7 He slew. The account in Chronicles supplies additional particulars. See 2 Chron. 25. 5-11.

6 But the ° children of the murderers he slew not: according unto that which is ° written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein ° the LORD commanded, saying, "The fathers shall not be put to death for the ° children, nor the ° children be put to death for the fathers; but ° every man shall be put to death for his own ° sin."

7 ° He slew of Edom in the valley of salt ten thousand, and took Selah by war, and called the name of it Joktheel unto this day.

M<sup>2</sup> w

x (p. 508) 743-714 8 Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash, the son of Jehoahaz son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, "Come, let us ° look one another in the face."

x 9 And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, "The thistle that was in Lebanon ° sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, 'Give thy daughter to my son to wife: ' and there passed by a wild beast that was in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

10 Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory of this, and tarry at home: for why shouldest thou meddle to thy hurt, that thou shouldest fall, even thou, and Judah with thee?"

w 11 But Amaziah would not hear. Therefore Jehoash king of Israel went up; and he and Amaziah king of Judah ° looked one another in the face at ° Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

12 And Judah was ° put to the worse before Israel; and they fled ° every man to their tents.

13 And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash the son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim unto the corner gate, four hundred ° cubits.

14 And he took all the gold and silver, ° and all the vessels that were found in the house of ° the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and ° hostages, and returned to Samaria.

K 15 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash ° which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, ° are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

16 And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel; and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

17 And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel ° fifteen years.

729 to 714 18 And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

19 Now they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem: and he fled to ° Lachish; but they sent after him to Lachish, and ° slew him there.

20 And they brought him on horses: and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David.

J<sup>2</sup> y (p. 509) 21 And all the people of Judah took ° Azariah, which was ° sixteen years old, and made him king instead of his father Amaziah.

z y 22 He ° built ° Elath, and restored it to Judah, after that the king ° slept with his fathers.

E<sup>6</sup> a 728 to 687 23 In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah Jeroboam the son of Joash king ° of Israel began to reign in Samaria, and reigned ° forty and one years.

b 24 And he did that which was evil in the sight of ° the LORD: he departed not from all the ° sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who ° made Israel to ° sin.

8 look one another, &c. Fig. *Tapeinosis* (Ap. 6), meaning very much more (vv. 11, 12).

9 The thistle, or briar or thorn. Heb. *choch*, rendered *thistle* here, and in 2 Chron. 25. 18. Job 31. 40; *thorn* in 2 Chron. 33. 11. Job 41. 2. Prov. 26. 9. Song 2. 2. Hos. 9. 6; and *bramble* in Isa. 34. 13.

sent. For a similar fable, see Judg. 9. 8. Fig. *Prosopopœia*. Ap. 6.

11 Beth-shemesh = house of the sun, on frontier of Judah and Dan, fifteen miles west of Jerusalem (Josh. 15. 10). Now *Ain Shems*. A city of the priests (Josh. 21. 9, 13, 16). Afterward associated with idolatry, and now with defeat.

12 put to the worse = smitten. every man. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.

13 cubits. See Ap. 51. III. 2.

14 and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton*. Ap. 6. hostages. Heb. sons of the securities. Occurs only here and in 2 Chron. 25. 24.

15 which he did. Some codices, with Syr., read "and all that he did".

are they not . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

17 fifteen years: i.e. from 729-714. See Ap. 50. V, p. 58.

19 Lachish. On the Philistine border in Judah (Josh. 15. 39). Now *Tel-el-Hesi*, and recently excavated with important results.

slew him there. See note on 8. 26.

14. 21, 22 (J<sup>2</sup>, p. 508). UZZIAH, OR AZARIAH. (*Introversion*.)

J<sup>2</sup> | y | 21. Introduction. Accession.

z | 22-. Events.

y | -22. Conclusion. Father's death.

21 Azariah. Called also Uziah (15. 13, 30, 32. 2 Chron. 26. 1. Isa. 1. 1; 6. 1. Hos. 1. 1. Amos 1. 1. Zech. 14. 5). In Chronicles called Azariah (1 Chron. 3. 12). These different names are common, having the same or similar meanings.

sixteen years: i.e. when "made" king. Only three years old at his father's death. See note on 15. 1.

22 built = rebuilt or fortified. This implies the subjugation of Edom.

Elath. On the Red Sea. Cp. 1 Kings 9. 26, and, for its eventual loss, 2 Kings 16. 6.

slept with his fathers. See note on Deut. 31. 16.

23-29 (E<sup>6</sup>, p. 446). ISRAEL. JEROBOAM II. (*Introversion*.)

E<sup>6</sup> | a | 23. Introduction. Accession.

b | 24. Events. Personal.

b | 25-27. Events. Political.

a | 28, 29. Conclusion. Death.

23 of Israel. Some codices, with one early printed edition, and Sept., read "over Israel".

forty and one years. See note on 15. 8.

24 made Israel to sin. See note on 1 Kings 14. 16.

25 coast = border, or boundary.

entering of Hamath. The pass between Lebanon and Hermon. the sea of the plain. The Dead Sea.

God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

Jonah. Named by the Lord Jesus (Matt. 12. 39, 40).

26 not any shut up, nor any left = not any [place] strengthened or fortified. See note on Ex. 23. 5. Deut. 32. 36. 1 Kings 14. 10.

25 He restored the ° coast of Israel from the ° entering of Hamath unto ° the sea of the plain, according to the word of ° the LORD ° God of Israel, which He spake by the hand of His servant ° Jonah, the son of Amittai, the prophet, which was of Gath-hepher.

26 For ° the LORD saw the affliction of Israel, that it was very bitter: for there was ° not any shut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Israel.

27 And ° the LORD said not that He would



blot out the name of Israel from under heaven: but He saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash.

<sup>a</sup> (p. 509) **28** Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he °recovered Damascus, and Hamath, which belonged to Judah, for Israel, <sup>15</sup> are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

687 **29** And Jeroboam <sup>22</sup> slept with his fathers, even with the kings of Israel; and Zachariah his son °reigned in his stead.

<sup>F<sup>6</sup> c</sup> (p. 510) **15** In the °twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel began °Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah to reign.

**2** Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jeholiah of Jerusalem.

<sup>d</sup> **3** And he did that which was right in the sight of °the LORD, °according to all that his father Amaziah had done;

**4** °Save that the high places were not removed: the People sacrificed and burnt incense still on the high places.

<sup>d</sup> 649 **5** And °the LORD smote the king, so that he was °a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a °several house. And Jotham the king's son was °over the house, judging the People of the land.

<sup>c</sup> **6** And °the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, °are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

**7** So °Azariah °slept with his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and °Jotham his son reigned °in his stead.

<sup>E<sup>7</sup> N<sup>1</sup> e</sup> 663 **8** In the °thirty and eighth year of Azariah king of Judah did Zachariah the son of Jeroboam reign over Israel in Samaria six months.

<sup>f</sup> **9** And he did that which was °evil in the sight of °the LORD, °as his fathers had done: he departed not from the °sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who °made Israel to °sin.

<sup>f</sup> **10** And Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired against him, °and °smote him before the People, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

<sup>e</sup> **11** And the rest of the acts of Zachariah, °behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

**12** This was the word of °the LORD which °He spake unto Jehu, saying, "Thy sons shall sit on the throne of Israel unto the fourth generation." And so it came to pass.

**28** recovered Damascus, and Hamath. Both were included in Solomon's kingdom (1 Kings 4. 21). Damascus lost to Rezin (1 Kings 11. 23-25). This recovery did not last long. See Amos 1. 3.

**29** reigned. After an interregnum of eleven years. See 2 Kings 15. 8.

**15. 1-7** (<sup>F<sup>6</sup></sup>, p. 446). JUDAH. UZZIAH. (Introversion.)

<sup>F<sup>6</sup></sup> c | 1, 2. Introduction. Accession.  
d | 3, 4. Events. Personal.  
d | 5. Events. Political.  
c | 6, 7. Conclusion. Death.

**1** twenty and seventh year. So in 2 Chron. 26. 1-3. Azariah being then sixteen (v. 2), and therefore only three on the death of his father Amaziah. Hence, there were thirteen years interregnum (16-3=13). Amaziah died in the fourteenth year of Jeroboam. Therefore Azariah began to reign in the twenty-seventh year of Jeroboam (13+14=27). This is the twenty-seventh year of Jeroboam's partnership with his father on his going to the Syrian wars.

Azariah = Uziah. See note on 14. 21.

**3** the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II. according to all: i. e. he began well, but see 2 Chron. 26. 3-23.

**4** Save that. Cp. 1 Kings 12. 31.

**5** the LORD smote = Jehovah smote. Chronicles comes in here to explain why. See 2 Chron. 26. 16-21, and note on "Kings" in title of 1 Kings (p. 447).

a leper. One of nine afflicted with leprosy. See note on Ex. 4. 6. No reason is given here, but it is given in Chronicles according to the object of the latter book. See note above.

several house = a lazar house. See note on v. 7. over the house, or palace: i. e. the king's house, as regent or co-regent.

**6** the rest of the acts. For details see 2 Chron. 26. 1-15. The writings of HOSEA, JOEL, AMOS, and JONAH belong to this period: from the latter days of Joash (king of Judah) to the end of Uziah. See the notes on the events in these reigns in their respective prophecies. They foretell the doom of Judah.

are they not . . . ? Fig. Erotēsis. Ap. 6.

**7** Azariah. In the year of his death (649) Isaiah had his vision (Isa. 6. 1-9. John 12. 41), when the "voice" from the Temple prophesied the Dispersion (see the Structure of Isaiah). Uziah had been driven from the Temple to a lazar house, when Isaiah saw the vision of the Temple in heaven.

slept with his fathers. See note on Deut. 31. 16.

Jotham. The first-named of the four kings in whose reigns Isaiah prophesied (Isa. 1. 1). Micah also began to prophesy and mourn over the coming dispersion of Israel.

in his stead. There had been an interregnum of eleven or twelve years.

**8-31** (<sup>E<sup>7</sup></sup>, p. 446). ISRAEL. (Division.)

<sup>E<sup>7</sup></sup> N<sup>1</sup> | 8-12. Zachariah.  
N<sup>2</sup> | 13-16. Shallum.  
N<sup>3</sup> | 17-22. Menahem.  
N<sup>4</sup> | 23-26. Pekahiah.  
N<sup>5</sup> | 27-31. Pekah.

**8-12** (N<sup>1</sup>, above). ZACHARIAH. (Introversion.)

N<sup>1</sup> | e | 8. Introduction. Accession.  
f | 9. Events. Personal.  
f | 10. Events. Political.  
e | 11, 12. Conclusion. Record and death.

**8** thirty and eighth year. Cp. with 14. 29. Jeroboam died in the fourteenth year of Azariah (or Uziah). There must have been an interregnum of twenty-four years. See Ap. 50. V, p. 59, and note on 15. 1.

**9** evil. Heb. rā'a'. Ap. 44. viii. as = according as. sins. Heb. chātā'. Ap. 44. i. made Israel to sin. See note on 1 Kings 14. 16. **10** and. Note the Fig. Polysyndeton. Ap. 6. smote him: as prophesied (Amos 7. 9). **11** behold. Fig. Asterismos. Ap. 6. **12** He spake. Cp. 10. 30 and Hos. 1. 4.

N<sup>2</sup> g (p. 51r) 662 13 Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of °Uzziah king of Judah; and he reigned a full month in Samaria.

h 14 For Menahem the son of Gadi went up from °Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

g 15 And the rest of the acts of Shallum, and his conspiracy which he made, <sup>11</sup> behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

h 16 Then Menahem smote Tiphseh, and all that were therein, and the coasts thereof from °Tirzah: because they opened not to him, therefore he smote it; and all the women therein that were with child he ripped up.

N<sup>3</sup> i 662 to 652 17 In the nine and thirtieth year of °Azariah king of Judah began °Menahem the son of Gadi to reign over Israel, and reigned ten years in Samaria.

k 18 And he did that which was °evil in the sight of °the LORD: he departed not all his days from °the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who °made Israel to sin.

k 19 And °Pul the king of Assyria °came against the land: and Menahem gave Pul a thousand °talents of silver, that his hand might be with him to confirm the kingdom in his hand.

20 And Menahem °exacted the money of Israel, even of all the mighty men of wealth, of each °man fifty °shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria. So the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not °there in the land.

i 21 And the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, °are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

22 And Menahem °slept with his fathers; and Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead.

N<sup>4</sup> l 651 to 649 23 In the °fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah Pekahiah the son of Menahem began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned two years.

m 24 And he did that which was °evil in the sight of °the LORD: he departed not from the °sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who °made Israel to sin.

m 25 But °Pekah the son of Remaliah, a captain of his, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria, in the palace of the king's house, with Argob and Arieah, and with him fifty °men of the Gileadites: and he killed him, and reigned in his room.

l 26 And the rest of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, <sup>11</sup> behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

N<sup>5</sup> n 649 to 629 27 In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah Pekah the son of Remaliah began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned °twenty years.

o 28 And he did that which was °evil in the sight of °the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who <sup>18</sup> made Israel to sin.

15. 13-16 (N<sup>2</sup>, p. 510). SHALLUM. (*Alternation*.)

N<sup>2</sup> | g | 13. Introduction. Accession.  
| h | 14. Event. Personal.  
| g | 15. Conclusion. Record.  
| h | 16. Events. Political.

13 Uzziah. See note on 14. 21.

14 Tirzah. The capital before Samaria (1 Kings 14. 17; 15. 21; 16. 8). Now Telluzah, about nine miles north of Samaria.

17-22 (N<sup>3</sup>, p. 510). MENAHEM. (*Introversion*.)

N<sup>3</sup> | i | 17. Introduction. Accession.  
| k | 18. Events. Personal.  
| k | 19, 20. Events. Political.  
| i | 21, 22. Conclusion. Record. Death.

17 Azariah. See note on 14. 21.

Menahem. Their names are mentioned, together with Rezin (16. 9), in Tiglath-pileser's inscriptions.

18 the sins. Some codices, with Aram. and Sept., read "any of the sins". See note on 1 Kings 14. 16.

19 Pul. Thought to be the same as Tiglath-pileser (a throne name). But see 1 Chron. 5. 26.

came against. Probably at invitation of Menahem. Cp. Hos. 5. 13; 7. 11; 8. 9.

talents. See Ap. 51. II. 6.

20 exacted. Judah usually bought off foreign invaders (12. 18; 16. 8; 18. 16).

man. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.

shekels. See Ap. 51. II. 5.

there = then. Heb. *shām*. Cp. Judg. 5. 11. Ps. 14. 5.

23-26 (N<sup>4</sup>, p. 510). PEKAHIAH. (*Introversion*.)

N<sup>4</sup> | l | 23. Introduction. Accession.  
| m | 24. Events.  
| m | 25. Events.  
| l | 26. Conclusion. Record.

23 fiftieth year. From v. 17 there appears to be an interregnum of some months.

25 Pekah. Cp. Isa. 7. 1.

27-31 (N<sup>5</sup>, p. 510). PEKAH. (*Introversion*.)

N<sup>5</sup> | n | 27. Introduction. Accession.  
| o | 28. Events. Personal.  
| o | 29, 30. Events. Political.  
| n | 31. Conclusion. Record.

27 twenty years. See Ap. 50. V, p. 59. The Assyrian inscription shows only four years. But why is writing on stone always assumed to be correct, and on parchment, always wrong? There were two chronological mistakes on the Duke of Cambridge's monument erected in Whitehall, London, which were the subject of a correspondence in the London newspapers of that date. (The Duke died in March, 1904.) On the coffin-plate of King Edward VII, his death is put as occurring in the "ninth" instead of in the "tenth" year of his reign. In the inscription of DARIUS HYSTASPIS on the Behistūn Rock (see Ap. 57), no less than fourteen "mistakes" made by the graver (one of them actually corrected by himself) are noted as such by the authors of the exhaustive work on that subject issued by the Trustees of the British Museum.

29 Tiglath pileser. See note on "Pul", v. 19.

Abel-beth-maachah . . . Gilead. These names are mentioned in Tiglath's own inscriptions.

carried them captive. This deportation took place in 734 B.C., and is referred to in Isa. 9. 1, 2.

29 In the days of Pekah king of Israel came °Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and took Ijon, and °Abel-beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and °Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and °carried them captive to Assyria.

30 And Hoshea the son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and smote him, and slew him, (and reigned in



his stead,) in the °twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah.

<sup>22</sup> (p. 511) **31** And the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, <sup>11</sup> behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

**F<sup>7</sup> O<sup>1</sup> p** (p. 512) **32** In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israel began <sup>7</sup>Jotham the son of Uzziah king of Judah to reign.

**33** Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned °sixteen years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jerusha, the daughter of °Zadok.

**q** **34** And he did *that which was* right in the sight of <sup>3</sup>the LORD: he did according to °all that his father Uzziah had done.

**r** **35** Howbeit the high places were not removed: the People sacrificed and burned incense still in the high places. °He built the higher gate of the house of <sup>3</sup>the LORD.

**r** **36** Now °the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, °are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

**q** **37** In those days <sup>3</sup>the LORD began to send against Judah °Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah.

**p** **38** And Jotham <sup>7</sup>slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

**O<sup>2</sup> s** 632 to 616 **16** In the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah °Ahaz the son of Jotham king of Judah began to reign.

**2** °Twenty years old was Ahaz when he began to reign, and reigned °sixteen years in Jerusalem,

**t** and did not *that which was* right in the sight of °the LORD his °God, like David his father.

**3** But °he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea, and made his °son °to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the °heathen, whom <sup>2</sup>the LORD cast out from before the °children of Israel.

**4** And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

**u** **5** Then °Rezin king of Syria and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel °came up to Jerusalem to war: and they besieged Ahaz, but °could not overcome *him*.

**6** At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered Elath to °Syria, and drove the Jews from °Elath: and the °Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day.

**7** So Ahaz °sent messengers to Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, saying, *3 am thy servant and thy son: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, which rise up against me.*

**8** And Ahaz took the silver and gold that was found in the °house of <sup>2</sup>the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent *it for* °a present to the king of Assyria.

**6** Syria. Probably Edom (for *Aram*). See note below.

**7** sent messengers. This was opposed by Isaiah (7. 17). Tiglath-pileser is the "razor" of Isa. 7. 20. and Sept., read "treasures of the house". as tribute.

twentieth year, i.e. in 629. This was nine years before he succeeded in obtaining the throne, which was in the twelfth year of Ahaz (17. 1). In v. 33, sixteen years. So this twentieth year must be reckoned from his father's being struck with leprosy, as distinctly stated in v. 5.

**15. 32—16. 20** (**F<sup>7</sup>**, p. 446). JUDAH. (*Division*.)

**F<sup>7</sup>** | **O<sup>1</sup>** | 15. 32-38. Jotham.  
| **O<sup>2</sup>** | 16. 1-20. Ahaz.

**32-38** (**O<sup>1</sup>**, above). JOTHAM. (*Introversion*.)

**O<sup>1</sup>** | **p** | 32, 33. Introduction.  
| **q** | 34. Events. Personal.  
| **r** | 35. Events. Public.  
| **r** | 36. Events. Public.  
| **q** | 37. Event. Personal.  
| **p** | 38. Conclusion.

**33** sixteen years: i.e. from his accession, on the death of Uzziah his father, for whom he reigned four years. See note on v. 30 above.

**Zadok**. The high priest (1 Chron. 6. 12). Perhaps this was why he invaded the priests' office.

**34** all: i.e. all [the good].

**35** He built. Cp. 2 Chron. 27. 3.

**36** the rest. Cp. 2 Chron. 27. 2-8.

are they not . . . ? Fig. *Erotésis*. Ap. 6.

**37** Rezin. The war which broke out in the reign of Ahaz was already threatening. Cp. Isa. 7. 1-16.

**16. 1-20** (**O<sup>2</sup>**, above). AHAZ. (*Introversion*.)

**O<sup>2</sup>** | **s** | 1, 2-. Introduction. Accession.  
| **t** | -2-4. Personal. Apostasy.  
| **u** | 5-9. Events. Political.  
| **t** | 10-18. Personal. Apostasy.  
| **s** | 19, 20. Conclusion. Record and death.

**1** Ahaz. One of the four kings in whose reign Isaiah prophesied. Cp. 2 Chron. 28. 1. Isa. 1. 1.

**2** Twenty years old . . . sixteen. There is no reason for concluding that "there must be an error in one of the passages" (viz. 16. 2 and 18. 2), for Ahaz begins in 622 and reigns till 616. As he was twenty when he began, he was born in 652, and died when thirty-six. Hezekiah begins in 617, and reigns twenty-nine years, till 588. As he was twenty-five when he began he was therefore born in 642, and died when he was fifty-four. From this it is clear that Ahaz was between ten and eleven when his son Hezekiah was born. This sounds improbable only to Western ears. But, to Eastern ears and physiological phenomena, there is nothing unusual, and nothing to justify a conclusion that the text is corrupt—the usual excuse for ignorance of the facts.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

**3** he walked. Cp. 2 Chron. 28. 2.

son. See note on 2 Chron. 28. 3.

to pass through the fire. The first king of Judah to do this. Followed in it by Manasseh (21. 6; 23. 10). Cp. Jer. 7. 31. Ezek. 20. 26, and Lev. 18. 21.

heathen = nations. children = sons.

**5** Rezin. Cp. Isa. 7. He and Pekah are the two fire-brands of Isa. 7. 4. The events in vv. 5-9 are said by some to contradict 2 Chron. 28. 5-20; but the event recorded in 2 Chron. happened the year before, directly after (2 Chron. 28. 5-20), in 631 (see Ap. 50. V, p. 59). Rezin and Pekah both attacked directly after his accession (successfully). But they confederated unsuccessfully.

came up. Pekah's design to persuade Ahaz failed; and he tried to supersede him himself ("Tabeal" being a cipher for Remaliah). Cp. Isa. 7. 6.

could not: because of the promise to David. Cp. Isa. 7. 7, 16.

**Elath**. It had belonged to Edom (14. 22).

**7** Cp. Hos. 5. 13; 7. 11, 12; 8. 9; 11. 5. Tiglath-

**8** house. Some codices, with two early printed editions, a present. Tiglath-pileser regarded it (in his inscriptions)



632 9 And the king of Assyria hearkened unto  
to him: for the king of Assyria went up against  
616 Damascus, and took it, and carried the people  
of it captive to Kir, and slew Rezin.

t v (p. 513) 10 And king ° Ahaz went to Damascus ° to  
meet Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and saw  
an altar that was at Damascus: and king Ahaz  
sent to Urijah the priest the ° fashion of the  
altar, and the ° pattern of it, according to all  
the workmanship thereof.

11 And ° Urijah the priest built an altar ac-  
cording to all that king Ahaz had sent from  
Damascus: so Urijah the priest made it against  
king Ahaz came from Damascus.

12 And when the king was come from Da-  
mascus, the king saw the altar: ° and the king  
approached to the altar, and offered thereon.

13 12 And he ° burnt his burnt offering 12 and  
his ° meat offering, and poured his drink offer-  
ing, and sprinkled the blood of his peace  
offerings, upon the altar.

w 14 12 And he brought also the ° brasen altar,  
which was before 2 the LORD, from the fore-  
front of the house, from between ° the altar and  
the house of 2 the LORD, 12 and put it on the  
north side of ° the altar.

v 15 12 And king Ahaz commanded 11 Urijah the  
priest, saying, "Upon the ° great altar burn  
the morning burnt offering, 12 and the evening  
meat offering, and the king's burnt sacrifice,  
and his meat offering, with the burnt offering  
of all the People of the land, and their meat  
offering, and their drink offerings; and sprinkle  
upon it all the blood of the burnt offering, and  
all the blood of the sacrifice: and the brasen  
altar shall be for me ° to enquire by."

16 Thus ° did Urijah the priest, according to  
all that king Ahaz commanded.

w 17 And king Ahaz cut off the borders of the  
bases, and removed ° the laver from off them;  
and took down ° the sea from off the brasen  
oxen that were under it, and put it upon a  
pavement of stones.

18 And the ° covert for the sabbath that they  
had built in the house, and the king's entry  
without, turned he from the house of 2 the LORD  
° for the king of Assyria.

s (p. 512) 19 Now ° the rest of the acts of Ahaz ° which  
616 he did, ° are they not written in the book of the  
chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And Ahaz ° slept with his fathers, and was  
° buried with his fathers ° in the city of David:  
and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

E<sup>s</sup> P (p. 513) 17 In the ° twelfth year of Ahaz king of  
620-611 Judah began Hoshea the son of Elah to  
reign in Samaria over Israel ° nine years.

Q 2 And he did that which was ° evil in the sight  
of ° the LORD, but ° not as the kings of Israel  
that were before him.

Q 3 Against him came up Shalmaneser king of  
Assyria; and Hoshea became his servant, and  
gave him presents.

4 And the king of Assyria found conspiracy  
in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to ° So  
king of Egypt, and brought no present to the  
king of Assyria, as he had done year by year:

16. 10-18 (t, p. 512). AHAZ. PERSONAL.  
APOSTASY. (Alternation.)

t | v | 10-13. The Altar.  
w | 14. Removal.  
v | 15, 16. The Altar.  
w | 17, 18. Alterations.

10 Ahaz. Called Jehoahaz in Tiglath-pileser's great  
triumphal inscriptions. The first syllable of his name  
dropped in Scripture, as he was unworthy of it.

to meet: and do him honour. Hence the solemn  
warnings of Isa. 8. 13, 14, 19.

fashion = likeness, or sketch. pattern, or model.

11 Urijah. Perhaps the Uriah of Isa. 8. 2. His name  
does not occur in the list of high priests (1 Chron.  
6. 3-15). Note the emphatic repetition of "Ahaz the  
king" and "Urijah the priest".

12 and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton* (Ap. 6) in vv. 12-15.

13 burnt = offered up. Ap. 43. I. vi.  
burnt his burnt offering. Fig. *Polyptoton* (Ap. 6)  
for emphasis.

meat offering = meal offering. Ap. 43. II. iii.

14 brasen altar. Cp. 1 Kings 8. 64.

the altar: i. e. the new altar.

15 great altar: i. e. the new altar.

to enquire = to consider further [what shall be done  
with it]. Fig. *Ellipsis*. Ap. 6. Heb. *bākar*. Occurs  
seven times (16. 15. Lev. 13. 36; 27. 33. Ps. 27. 4. Prov.  
20. 25. Ezek. 34. 11, 12).

16 did Urijah. Unlike Azariah in 2 Chron. 26. 17, 18.

17 the laver. Cp. 1 Kings 7. 23-39. 2 Chron.  
28. 24, 25. the sea. Cp. 1 Kings 7. 23-26.

18 covert = the covered way. for = because of.

19 the rest. Cp. 2 Chron. 28. 24, 25. He shut up the  
house of the Lord altogether.

which. Some codices, with Aram. (MS.) and Syr.,  
read "and all that".

are they not . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

20 slept with his fathers. See note on Deut. 31. 16.  
buried . . . in the city of David. But not in the  
tombs of the kings. Cp. 2 Chron. 28. 27, where observe  
the phrase "kings of Israel".

17. 1-41 (E<sup>s</sup>, p. 446). ISRAEL. HOSHEA.  
(Introversion.)

E<sup>s</sup> | P | 1. Introduction.  
Q | 2. Events. Personal. Evil-doing.  
Q | 3-6. Event. Political. Captivity.  
P | 7-41. Conclusion. Causes.

1 twelfth year. There was anarchy for nine years  
between Pekah and Hoshea. For, in 15. 30, Hoshea con-  
spired against Pekah in the twentieth year of Jotham,  
which was the third year of Ahaz (20 - 12 = 8): for Ahaz  
began in Pekah's seventeenth year (16. 1), and Hoshea  
began in Ahaz's twelfth year. But Pekah's twenty years  
end in Ahaz's third year. (See Ap. 50. V, p. 59.)

nine years: reckoned from twelfth of Ahaz. Hoshea  
kept under by the Assyrians till then. Cp. Hos. 10. 14,  
where Shalman[eser] spoiled Beth-arbel in his first  
expedition, and would spoil Beth-el at his second.

2 evil. Heb. *rā'a'*. Ap. 44. viii.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

not as the kings of Israel . . . before him: thus, we  
do not read that he opposed Hezekiah's invitation  
(2 Chron. 30. 5-11).

4 So. The Heb. drops the embarrassing "k" of *Sabako*,  
his Ethiopian name. Afterward vanquished by Tir-  
hakah. See note on 19. 9.

5 the king of Assyria. Shalmaneser (v. 3), who  
commenced the siege, but died before Sargon, his suc-  
cessor, captured Samaria in 611 B.C.

three years. From 613-611.

therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and  
bound him in prison.

5 Then ° the king of Assyria came up through-  
out all the land, and went up to Samaria, and  
besieged it ° three years.



611 6 In the ninth year of Hoshea the °king of Assyria °took Samaria, and °carried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them in °Halath and in Habor by the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

P x<sup>1</sup> (p. 514) 7 For so it was, that the °children of Israel had °sinned against °the LORD their °God, Which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods,

8 And walked in the statutes of the °heathen, whom °the LORD cast out from before the °children of Israel, and of the kings of Israel, which they had made.

9 And the °children of Israel did secretly those things that were not right against °the LORD their °God, and they built them high places in all their cities, °from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

10 And they set them up °images and °groves in every high hill, and under every green tree :

11 And there they burnt incense in all the high places, as did the heathen whom °the LORD carried away before them ; and wrought wicked things to provoke °the LORD to anger :

12 For they served °idols, whereof °the LORD had said unto them, "Ye °shall not do this thing."

y<sup>1</sup> 13 Yet °the LORD testified against Israel, and against Judah, by all the prophets, and by °all the seers, saying, "Turn ye from your °evil ways, °and keep My commandments °and My statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you °by My servants °the prophets."

x<sup>2</sup> 14 Notwithstanding they would not hear, but hardened their necks, °like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in °the LORD their °God.

15 And they rejected His statutes, °and His covenant that He made with their fathers, and His testimonies which He testified against them ; and they followed °vanity, and became vain, and went after the heathen that were round about them, concerning whom °the LORD had charged them, that they should not do like them.

16 And they left all the commandments of °the LORD their °God, °and made them molten images, even two calves, and made a °grove, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served Baal.

17 And they caused their sons °and their daughters to °pass through the fire, and used °divination and enchantments, and sold themselves to do °evil in the sight of °the LORD, to provoke Him to anger.

y<sup>2</sup> 18 Therefore °the LORD was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight : there was none left but the tribe of °Judah only.

x<sup>3</sup> 19 Also Judah kept not the commandments of °the LORD their °God, °but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made.

y<sup>3</sup> 20 And °the LORD rejected °all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until He had cast them out of His sight.

6 king of Assyria = Shalmaneser. See v. 3. took Samaria. Here, in the days of Hoshea (king of Israel); and in ch. 18 as connected with the days of Hezekiah (king of Judah). Cp. 18. 9. carried Israel away. Sargon's own inscription says 27,290. Cp. 18. 9-12.

Halath. Some codices, with four early printed editions, read "Halath".

17. 7-41 (P, p. 513). CONCLUSION. CAPTIVITY. CAUSES. (Repeated Alternation.)

P | x<sup>1</sup> | 7-12. Provocation of Israel.  
 | y<sup>1</sup> | 13. Remonstrance.  
 | x<sup>2</sup> | 14-17. Obduracy of Israel.  
 | y<sup>2</sup> | 18. Removal.  
 | x<sup>3</sup> | 19. Disobedience of Judah.  
 | y<sup>3</sup> | 20, 21. Rejection and rending.  
 | x<sup>4</sup> | 22, 23-. Obduracy of Israel.  
 | y<sup>4</sup> | -23-33. Removal.  
 | x<sup>5</sup> | 34-40. Transplanting of Israel; and sequel.  
 | y<sup>5</sup> | 41. Replaced people.

7 children = sons.

sinned. Heb. *chāta*. Ap. 44. i.

God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

8 heathen = nations.

9 from the tower . . . to the fenced city : from the remote watchtower in the country to the fortified city = the whole country.

10 images = statues.

groves = 'Asherah. See note on Ex. 34. 13, and Ap. 42.

12 idols = filthy, or manufactured idols.

shall not do this thing. Cp. Ex. 20. 3; 23. 13. Lev. 26. 1. Deut. 12. 31, &c.

13 all the seers = every one who had a vision.

evil. Heb. *rā'a'*. See Ap. 44. viii.

and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton*. Ap. 6.

and My statutes. Some codices, with two early printed editions, Aram., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "and My statutes" (the "and" being in the text).

by = by the hand of; and so generally. Cp. v. 23.

the prophets. Those in ISRAEL were Ahijah, Jehu (son of Hanani), Elijah, Elisha, Micaiah, Jonah, Oded, Amos, and Hosea. Those in JUDAH were Shemaiah, Iddo, Azariah, Hanani, Jehu, Zechariah (son of Jehoiada), Micah, and Isaiah.

14 like to. Supply Fig. *Ellipsis* (Ap. 6), "as their fathers' neck [was stiffened]".

15 and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton* (Ap. 6) in vv. 15-17. Sixteen "ands" emphasising each detail.

vanity. A term often applied to idols.

17 pass through the fire. Cp. Lev. 18. 21. Deut. 12. 31; 18. 10.

divination and enchantments : i. e. traffic with evil spirits and demons, and familiar spirits. Identical with modern spiritism. Cp. Deut. 18. 10, and see 1 Sam. 28. 8. Acts 16. 16. Rev. 9. 21.

18 Judah only. Fig. *Synecdoche* (of the Part), Ap. 6. Levites and Benjamin and additions from Israel are of course included.

19 but walked. Cp. Athaliah (8. 18, 27; 16. 3, &c.).

20 all the seed. A prophetic anticipation.

21 made. See note on 1 Kings 14. 16.

sin a great sin. Fig. *Polysyndeton* (Ap. 6) for emphasis. Heb. *chāta'*. Ap. 44. i.

21 For He rent Israel from the house of David; and they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king: and Jeroboam drave Israel from following °the LORD, and °made them °sin a great sin.

22 For the °children of Israel walked in all the °sins of Jeroboam which he did; they departed not from them; x<sup>4</sup>



23 Until <sup>2</sup>the LORD removed Israel out of His sight, <sup>as</sup> He had said <sup>13</sup>by all His servants the prophets.

y<sup>4</sup> z<sup>1</sup> (p. 515) So was Israel carried away out of their own land to Assyria unto this day.

611 24 And the king of Assyria <sup>o</sup>brought men to from Babylon, <sup>o</sup>and from Cuthah, and from <sup>o</sup>Ava, and from <sup>o</sup>Hamath, and from <sup>o</sup>Sepharvaim, and placed *them* in the cities of Samaria instead of the <sup>7</sup>children of Israel: and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

603 25 And so it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, *that* they feared not <sup>2</sup>the LORD: therefore <sup>2</sup>the LORD sent <sup>o</sup>lions among them, which <sup>o</sup>slew *some* of them.

a<sup>1</sup> z<sup>2</sup> 26 Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying, "The nations which thou hast removed, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the <sup>7</sup>God of the land: therefore He hath sent lions among them, and, <sup>o</sup>behold, they slay *them*, because they know not the manner of the <sup>7</sup>God of the land."

a<sup>2</sup> 27 Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, "Carry thither <sup>o</sup>one of the priests whom ye brought from thence; and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the <sup>7</sup>God of the land."

28 Then <sup>27</sup>one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria came and dwelt in Beth-el, and taught *them* how they should fear <sup>2</sup>the LORD.

z<sup>3</sup> 29 Howbeit every nation made gods of their own, and put *them* in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein *they* dwelt.

30 <sup>o</sup>And the <sup>o</sup>men of Babylon made Succoth-benoth, <sup>o</sup>and the <sup>o</sup>men of Cuth made Nergal, and the <sup>o</sup>men of Hamath made Ashima,

31 <sup>30</sup>And the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, <sup>30</sup>and the Sepharvites <sup>o</sup>burnt their <sup>7</sup>children in fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim.

32 So they feared <sup>2</sup>the LORD, and made unto themselves of the <sup>o</sup>lowest of them priests of the high places, which sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places.

33 They <sup>o</sup>feared <sup>2</sup>the LORD, and served their own gods, after the manner of the nations <sup>o</sup>whom they carried away from thence.

x<sup>5</sup> (p. 514) 34 Unto this day <sup>o</sup>they do after the former manners: they fear not <sup>2</sup>the LORD, neither do they after their <sup>o</sup>statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and commandment which <sup>2</sup>the LORD commanded the <sup>7</sup>children of Jacob, <sup>o</sup>whom He named Israel;

35 With whom <sup>2</sup>the LORD had made a covenant, and charged them, saying, "Ye shall not fear other gods, nor bow yourselves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them:

36 But <sup>2</sup>the LORD, Who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power and a stretched out arm, <sup>o</sup>him shall ye fear, and <sup>o</sup>him shall ye worship, and to <sup>o</sup>him shall ye do sacrifice.

37 And the <sup>34</sup>statutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment, <sup>o</sup>which He wrote for you, ye shall observe to do for evermore; and ye shall not fear other gods.

38 And the covenant that I have made with

17. -23-33 (y<sup>4</sup>, p. 514). REMOVAL.  
(Repeated Alternation.)

y<sup>4</sup> | z<sup>1</sup> | -23-25-. Peoples exchanged. "No fear of God."  
a<sup>1</sup> | -25. Punishment. Lions.  
z<sup>2</sup> | 26. Peoples. Report. Ignorance.  
a<sup>2</sup> | 27, 28. Remedy proposed: to fear Jehovah.  
z<sup>3</sup> | 29-33. People. Corrupt fear of Jehovah.

23 as = according as.

24 brought men. These were the substituted people forming the nucleus of the later Samaritans; but subsequently intermixed with Israelites returning with Ezra and Nehemiah (Neh. 13. 3, 23-31). In N.T. called "foreigners" (Luke 17. 18). Cp. Matt. 10. 5, 6. Sargon refers to this in his inscriptions. Only one figure remains (7) of the number he gives.

and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton*. Ap. 6.

Cuthah. Ten miles north-east of Babylon. In the first year of Sargon there was war between Cuthah and Babylon, and the people of Cuthah were transported to Syria and Palestine.

Ava = either the Ivah of 18. 34, or the Ahava of Ezra 8. 15. Hamath. The one in Syria.

Sepharvaim (Dual). The two Sippars in Babylonia. *Sippar sa Samas* (the sun-god) and *Sippar sa Anunituv*. 25 lions. For lions in Palestine see note on 1 Kings 13. 24. slew = kept on slaying. Omit "some".

26 behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

27 one of the priests. An idolatrous Israelite priest from Samaria (v. 28).

30 men. Heb. *'enosh*. Ap. 14. III.

and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton* (Ap. 6) emphasising the five nations brought into Palestine. Cp. v. 24. Each brought its own gods. Thus (according to the language of the O.T.) Samaria committed adultery (idolatry) with five husbands (cp. Isa. 54. 5 with Isa. 23. 17. Jer. 22. 20. Hos. 2. 10-12). Repeated individually in John 4. 18. No wonder the woman worshipped she knew not what (John 4. 22).

31 burnt = burnt up. See Ap. 43. I. viii.

32 lowest. Cp. 1 Kings 12. 31. 33 feared. Cp. v. 41. whom they carried away from thence: or, whence they (the settlers) had carried them away.

34 they. These, according to the Structure, are the Israelites. The member (x<sup>5</sup>, 34-40, p. 514) records their continued obduracy in their dispersion.

statutes. See note on Deut. 4. 1.

whom, &c. Render: "after the manner of the [several] nations; [gods] which had caused *them* [i. e. the Israelites] to go captive thence [i. e. out of the Land]. Gen. 32. 28. 1 Kings 18. 31.

37 which He wrote, &c. See note on Ex. 17. 14, and Ap. 47. 41 as = according as.

18. 1-24. 20 [For the Structure see next page].

1 third year of Hoshea. Hoshea began in the twelfth year of Ahaz. Therefore Hezekiah began in the fifteenth year of Ahaz. Ahaz reigned sixteen years, but was deposed by Shalmaneser (17. 3, 4), who set up Hezekiah. Hezekiah rebelled (v. 7), which shows he was under Assyria till then. See Ap. 50. V, p. 59.

you ye shall not forget; neither shall ye fear other gods.

39 But <sup>2</sup>the LORD your <sup>7</sup>God ye shall fear; and <sup>o</sup>He shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies."

40 Howbeit they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner.

41 So these nations <sup>33</sup>feared <sup>2</sup>the LORD, and served their graven images, both their <sup>7</sup>children, and their <sup>7</sup>children's <sup>7</sup>children: <sup>o</sup>as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

18 Now it came to pass in the <sup>o</sup>third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, *that* Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign.

F<sup>8</sup> R<sup>1</sup> S  
(p. 516)  
617



617 2 Twenty and five years old was he when he  
to began to reign; and he reigned twenty and  
588 nine years in Jerusalem. His mother's name  
also was °Abi, the daughter of Zachariah.

T 3 And he did *that which was* right in the  
(p. 516) sight of °the LORD, according to all that David  
his father did.

4 He removed the high places, and brake the  
images, and cut down the °groves, and brake  
in pieces the °brasen serpent that Moses had  
made: for unto those days the °children of  
Israel did burn incense to it: and he called it  
°Nehushtan.

5 He °trusted in °the LORD °God of Israel; so  
that after him was °none like him among all  
the kings of Judah, nor *any* that were before  
him.

6 For he clave to °the LORD, °and departed  
not from following Him, but kept His com-  
mandments, which °the LORD commanded  
Moses.

7 And °the LORD was with him; and he  
prospered whithersoever he went forth:

U V and he °rebelled against the king of Assyria,  
and served him not.

W 8 He smote the °Philistines, *even* unto Gaza,  
and the borders thereof, from the tower of the  
watchmen to the fenced city.

V X<sup>1</sup> 9 And °it came to pass in the fourth year of  
613 king Hezekiah, *which was* the seventh year of  
Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, *that* °Shal-  
maneser king of Assyria came up against Sa-  
maria, and besieged it.

611 10 And at °the end of three years °they took  
it: *even* in the sixth year of Hezekiah, *that is*  
the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel, Sa-  
maria was taken.

11 And the king of Assyria did carry away  
Israel unto Assyria, and put them in °Halah  
and in Habor by the river of Gozan, and in the  
cities of the Medes:

12 Because they obeyed not the voice of °the  
LORD their °God, but °transgressed His cov-  
enant, and all that °Moses the servant of °the  
LORD commanded, and would not hear *them*,  
nor do *them*.

X<sup>2</sup> Y<sup>1</sup> 13 Now in °the fourteenth year of king Heze-  
603 kiah did Sennacherib king of Assyria come up  
against °all the fenced cities of Judah, and took  
them.

14 And Hezekiah king of Judah °sent to the  
king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, °“I have  
offended; return from me: that which thou  
puttest on me will I bear.” And the king of  
Assyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of  
Judah °three hundred °talents of silver and  
thirty °talents of gold.

15 And Hezekiah gave *him* all the silver that  
was found in the house of °the LORD, and in  
the °treasures of the king's house.

16 At that time did Hezekiah cut off *the gold*  
from the doors of the temple of °the LORD,

13 the fourteenth year. This was the first invasion of Judah which Sennacherib's inscription enlarges upon, but is only mentioned here. See note on v. 17. Cp. Isa. 36, 37, and 2 Chron. 32. all the fenced cities. Forty-six are mentioned in the inscriptions (see Ap. 67. xi). 14 sent. Sennacherib had not approached Jerusalem yet. I have offended. See v. 7. three hundred talents. The Assyrian inscriptions say 800, the exact equivalent of 300 Hebrew (silver) talents. See note on “twenty” (15. 27). talents. See Ap. 51. II. 15 treasures=treasuries. See note on Isa. 39. 2.

18. 1—24. 20 (F<sup>8</sup>, p. 446). JUDAH.  
(Division.)

F<sup>8</sup> R<sup>1</sup> | 18. 1—20. 21. Hezekiah.  
R<sup>2</sup> | 21. 1—18. Manasseh.  
R<sup>3</sup> | 21. 19—26. Amon.  
R<sup>4</sup> | 22. 1—23. 30. Josiah.  
R<sup>5</sup> | 23. 31—35. Jehoahaz.  
R<sup>6</sup> | 23. 36—24. 7. Jehoiakim.  
R<sup>7</sup> | 24. 8—16. Jehoiachin.  
R<sup>8</sup> | 24. 17—20. Zedekiah.

18. 1—20. 21 (R<sup>1</sup>, above). HEZEKIAH.  
(Introversion.)

R<sup>1</sup> | S | 18. 1, 2. Introduction. Accession.  
T | 18. 3—7. Personal. Well-doing.  
U | 18. 7—19. 37. Events. Political.  
T | 20. 1—19. Personal. Sickness.  
S | 20. 20, 21. Conclusion. Record and death.

2 Abi. In 2 Chron. 29. 1 it is “Abijah”, but “Abi” may be the abbreviation of “Abijah”, the “i” or “j” standing for “jah”.

3 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

4 groves = ‘Asherah’, sing. See note on Ex. 34. 13, and Ap. 42.

brasen serpent. Cp. Num. 21. 9. Now 835 years old. (From 1452 to 617 = 835). children = sons.

Nehushtan = a brass thing.

5 trusted = confided. Heb. *batah*. Ap. 69. i. God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

none like him: i. e. for trust in Jehovah. Same praise given of Josiah (23. 25), but in a different respect.

6 and. This “and” is contained in some codices, two early printed editions, Syr., and Vulg. The Fig. *Polysyndeton* (Ap. 6) emphasising the Fig. *Synonymia*, by which the phrases are heaped up to express Hezekiah's goodness.

18. 7—19. 37 (U, above). EVENTS. POLITICAL.  
(Introversion.)

U | V | 18. 7. Assyria. Hezekiah's rebellion.

W | 18. 8. Philistines. Smitten.

V | 18. 9—19. 37. Assyria. Shalmaneser's invasions.

7 rebelled. Hezekiah had hitherto been dependent on him. See note on v. 15.

8 Philistines. As prophesied by Isaiah (14. 28—32).

18. 9—19. 37 (V, above). ASSYRIA. INVASIONS.  
(Division.)

V | X<sup>1</sup> | 18. 9—12. Invasions of Israel (Shalmaneser).

X<sup>2</sup> | 18. 13—19. 37. Invasions of Judah (Sennacherib).

9 it came to pass. Cp. 17. 3—6.

Shalmaneser. Commenced the siege; Sargon, his successor, completed it after three years. Cp. 17. 5, 6, where we have the same interval as here. In Sargon's own inscription he refers to the “tributes imposed upon them by the former king”.

10 the end of three years. See note on 17. 5.

they. Sept. and Syr. read “he”: i. e. Sargon. See note on 17. 5, 6. Sargon took it after Shalmaneser's death.

11 Halah. Some codices, with two early printed editions, read “Halath”.

12 transgressed. Heb. ‘*abar*. Ap. 44. vii.

Moses the servant of the LORD. See note on Deut. 34. 5.

18. 13—19. 37 (X<sup>2</sup>, above). INVASIONS OF  
JUDAH. (Division.)

X<sup>2</sup> | Y<sup>1</sup> | 18. 13—16. First invasion.

Y<sup>2</sup> | 18. 17—19. 37. Second invasion.

603

and from the °pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave °it to the king of Assyria.

Y<sup>2</sup> A<sup>1</sup>  
(p. 517)

17 And the °king of Assyria °sent °Tartan and °Rabsaris and °Rab-shakeh from °Lachish to king Hezekiah with a °great host °against Jerusalem. And they went up and came to Jerusalem. And when they were come up, they came and stood by the conduit of the °upper pool, which *is* in the highway of the fuller's field.

18 And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the son of Hilkiyah, which *was* over the °household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder.

19 And °Rab-shakeh said unto them, "Speak ye now to Hezekiah, 'Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, °What confidence *is* this wherein thou °trustest?'

20 Thou sayest, (but *they are but* °vain words,) *I have* counsel and strength for the war. Now <sup>19</sup> on whom dost thou °trust, that thou rebellest against me?

21 Now, °behold, thou °trustest upon the staff of this °bruised reed, *even* upon Egypt, on which if a °man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so *is* Pharaoh °king of Egypt unto all that °trust on him.

22 But °if ye say unto me, 'We °trust in °the LORD our °God: °*is* not that <sup>He</sup>, Whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and Jerusalem, 'Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem?''

23 Now therefore, I pray thee, give pledges to my lord the king of Assyria, and I will deliver thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

24 <sup>19</sup> How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy °trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?

25 Am I now come up °without °the LORD against this place to destroy it? °The LORD said to me, 'Go up against this land, and destroy it.'"

26 Then said Eliakim the son of Hilkiyah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rab-shakeh, "Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the °Syrian language; for *we* understand *it*: and talk not with us in the Jews' language in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall."

27 But Rab-shakeh said unto them, "Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? *hath he not sent me* to the °men which sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piss with you?"

28 Then Rab-shakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and spake, saying, "Hear the °word of the great king, the king of Assyria:

29 Thus saith the king, 'Let not Hezekiah °deceive you: for he shall not be able to deliver you out of °his hand:

30 Neither let Hezekiah make you °trust in °the LORD, saying, °The LORD will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.'

31 Harken not to Hezekiah: °for thus saith

16 pillars, or supports.  
it = them.

### 18. 17—19. 37 (Y<sup>2</sup>, p. 516). SECOND INVASION. (Repeated and Extended Alternation.)

Y <sup>2</sup>	A <sup>1</sup>	18. 17-36. King of Assyria. Mission.	} Hezekiah.
	B <sup>1</sup>	a   18. 37. Report.	
		b   19. 1. Conduct.	
		c   19. 2-5. Message to Isaiah.	
		d   19. 6, 7. Answer of Isaiah.	} Hezekiah.
A <sup>2</sup>	19. 8-13. King of Assyria. Letter.		
	B <sup>2</sup>	a   19. 14-1. Letter.	
		b   19. 14. Conduct.	
		c   19. 15-19. Prayer to Jehovah.	} Hezekiah.
		d   19. 20-34. Answer of Jehovah.	
A <sup>3</sup>	19. 35-37. King of Assyria. Destruction.		

17 king of Assyria. Some suppose Sargon, and treat Sennacherib as a mistake here. But probably Sennacherib was the co-regent in the field. Cp. Jerusalem's being taken by Nebuchadnezzar, while Nabopolassar was king in Babylon. So Belshazzar was co-regent with Nabonnedus at the taking of Babylon.

sent. The gift of *vv.* 14-16 did not prevent a further assault. Compromise seldom does.

Tartan. A title = commander-in-chief.

Rabsaris. A title = chief of the heads.

Rab-shakeh. A title = chief of the captains; possibly a political officer.

Lachish. Ten miles south-east of Jerusalem, on Sennacherib's way to Egypt. See note on 19. 8.

great host = heavy force.

against Jerusalem. See note on Judg. 1. 8.

upper pool. On east side of Jebus = Gihon.

18 household = palace.

19 Rab-shakeh said. See the references to this in Hezekiah's "Songs of the degrees". Pss. 120. 2, 3; 123. 3, 4, and cp. Isa. 37. 4. See Ap. 67. ii.

What confidence . . . ? Note the Fig. *Erotēsis* (Ap. 6), which the Rab-shakeh constantly uses. See *vv.* 20, 22, 24, 25, 27, 33, 34, 35. Figure used for emphasis.

20 vain words. Heb. word of lips = lip-words.

21 behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

trustest, &c. A policy opposed by Isaiah (Isa. 30. 2; 31. 4).

bruised reed. Cp. Ezek. 29. 6.

man. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.

king of Egypt. Probably Shabako, the successor of So. See note on 19. 9, and cp. 17. 3, 4.

22 if ye say. Isa. 36. 7. If thou say. Spoken to one, but meant for all.

25 without the LORD. Either said in pretence, or from having heard Jehovah's prophecies (cp. 19. 25 with Isa. 10. 5).

26 Syrian = Aramaic.

27 men. Heb. *'ēnōsh*. Ap. 14. III.

28 word = message. Some codices, with two early printed editions, Sept., and Syr., read "words".

29 deceive = raise false hopes. Note the *ḥ* (*Lamed*) here, as in the first occurrence (Gen. 3. 13).

his hand = his [i. e. Asshur's king's] hand. Some codices, with one early printed edition, and Vulg., read "my hand".

31 Make [an agreement] = Get a blessing out of my coming. Lit. Make with me a blessing.

come out: i. e. capitulate.

every man. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.

32 a land. Note the Fig. *Anaphora* (Ap. 6) for emphasis.

the king of Assyria, °Make an agreement with me by a present, and °come out to me, and then eat ye °every man of his own vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his cistern:

32 Until I come and take you away to °a land



603

like your own land, a land of corn and ° wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oil olive and of honey, that ye may live, and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he persuadeth you, saying, <sup>3</sup> 'The LORD will ° deliver us.'

<sup>33</sup> Hath any of the gods of the nations <sup>32</sup> delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

<sup>34</sup> Where are the gods of ° Hamath, and of ° Arpad? where are the gods of ° Sepharvaim, ° Hena, and ° Ivah? have they <sup>32</sup> delivered ° Samaria out of mine hand?

<sup>35</sup> Who are they among all the gods of the countries, that have <sup>32</sup> delivered their country out of mine hand, that <sup>3</sup> the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of mine hand?'"

<sup>36</sup> But the people held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, "Answer him not."

B<sup>1</sup> a  
(p. 517)

<sup>37</sup> Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiyah, which was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with their clothes rent, and told him the words of Rab-shakeh.

b

**19** And ° it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard it, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of ° the LORD.

c

<sup>2</sup> And he sent Eliakim, which was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to ° Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz.

<sup>3</sup> And they said unto him, "Thus saith Hezekiah, 'This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and blasphemy: for the ° children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth.

<sup>4</sup> It may be ° the LORD thy ° God will hear ° all the words of Rab-shakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to ° reproach the living ° God; and will reprove the words which ° the LORD thy ° God hath heard: wherefore ° lift up thy prayer for the remnant that are left.'"

<sup>5</sup> So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

d

<sup>6</sup> And ° Isaiah said unto them, "Thus shall ye say to your master, 'Thus saith ° the LORD, 'Be not afraid of the words which thou hast heard, with which the servants of the king of Assyria have ° blasphemed Me.

<sup>7</sup> Behold, I will send ° a blast upon him, and he shall ° hear a rumour, and shall return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.'"

A<sup>2</sup>

<sup>8</sup> So Rab-shakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was ° departed from Lachish.

<sup>9</sup> And when he heard say of ° Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, "Behold, he is come out to fight against thee:" he sent messengers again unto Hezekiah, saying,

<sup>10</sup> "Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, 'Let not thy ° God in Whom thou ° trustest deceive thee, saying, 'Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.'

<sup>11</sup> Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of

wine. Heb. *tirōsh*. See Ap. 27. II.

deliver = rescue.

<sup>34</sup> Hamath. Cp. 17. 24.

Arpad. A city of Syria, north-west of Aleppo. Now identified with *Tell Erfud*.

Sepharvaim. On the Euphrates, north of Babylon. See note on 17. 24.

Hena, and Ivah. Probably the names of gods or goddesses.

Samaria. See note on 17. 5, 24. Hamath, Arpad, and Samaria are all mentioned in the inscriptions at Khorsabad. See note on 17. 21.

**19. 1** it came to pass. Cp. Isa. 37. 1.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

<sup>2</sup> Isaiah. The first occurrence in the historical books. Hezekiah was one of the four kings in whose reign he prophesied (Isa. 1. 1). The chapters in Isaiah which refer to these events are 10. 5—12. 6; 14. 24—27; 17. 12—14; 22; 29—33; 36, and 37. <sup>3</sup> children = sons.

<sup>4</sup> God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

all. Some codices, with Syr., omit "all".

reproach = disparage, taunt, or flout.

lift up thy prayer. Hezekiah's "Songs of the degrees" witness to this prayer in his distress. See Pss. 120. 1; 130. 1, 2. Ap. 67. iv.

<sup>6</sup> Isaiah. In Greek (N.T.) = Esaias.

blasphemed = reviled, or vilified.

<sup>7</sup> Behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

a blast. Heb. *rūach*. Ap. 9.

hear a rumour. Fig. *Polyptōton* (Ap. 6), "hear a hearing" = hear a serious report. See note on Gen. 26. 28.

<sup>8</sup> departed from Lachish. Sennacherib had laid siege against it (2 Chron. 32. 9), but had found it difficult, as Joshua had (Josh. 10. 31, 32, "the second day"); and "left" it untaken (Jer. 34. 7).

<sup>9</sup> Tirhakah. An Ethiopian by birth; king of Egypt by conquest. Defeated later by Esarhaddon, son of Sennacherib, after fifteen days' battle. Esarhaddon is shown on a *stelē*, recently discovered, leading Tirhakah with cords.

<sup>10</sup> trustest = confidest. Heb. *batah*. Ap. 69. i.

<sup>11</sup> and shalt thou be delivered? Note the Fig. *Erotēsis* here, and in vv. 12, 13, and 25.

<sup>13</sup> Hamath, &c. See note on 18. 34.

<sup>14</sup> the house of the LORD. Hezekiah's zeal for the house of Jehovah is seen in his "Songs of the degrees". Cp. Pss. 122. 1, 9; 134. 1, 2. See Ap. 67. xiii.

<sup>15</sup> prayed. When assaulted by the king of terrors he "turned his face to the wall and prayed" (Isa. 38. 2). But when the king of Babylon came with a present he did not pray, and fell into the snare (Isa. 39. 1, 2). Note the Structure of Isaiah, chs. 36—39, and see Ap. 67. iv.

dwellest. Cp. his prayer in Ps. 123. 1. Ap. 67. iv. art the God = art Thyself the God.

Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly: ° and shalt thou be <sup>32</sup> delivered?

<sup>12</sup> Have the gods of the nations <sup>32</sup> delivered them which my fathers have destroyed; as Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the <sup>3</sup> children of Eden which were in Thelasar?

<sup>13</sup> Where is the king of ° Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of <sup>34</sup> Hena, and Ivah?'"

<sup>14</sup> And Hezekiah received the letter of the hand of the messengers, and read it:

B<sup>2</sup> a

and Hezekiah went up into ° the house of ° the LORD, and spread it before ° the LORD.

b

<sup>15</sup> And Hezekiah ° prayed before ° the LORD, and said, "O ° LORD ° God of Israel, Which ° dwellest between the cherubims, Thou ° art the ° God, even Thou alone, of all the king-

c



603 doms of the earth; °Thou hast made heaven and earth.

16 <sup>1</sup>LORD, bow down Thine ear, and hear: open, <sup>1</sup>LORD, Thine eyes, and see: and hear the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent him to °reproach the °living °God.

17 Of a truth, <sup>1</sup>LORD, the kings of Assyria have destroyed the nations and their lands,

18 And have cast their gods into the fire: for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.

19 Now therefore, O <sup>1</sup>LORD our °God, I beseech thee, save Thou us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that Thou art <sup>1</sup>the LORD °God, even Thou only."

d e (p. 519) 20 Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, "Thus saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD °God of Israel, °That which thou hast prayed to Me against Sennacherib king of Assyria I have heard.'

f 21 This is the word that <sup>1</sup>the LORD hath spoken concerning him;

°The virgin the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, and laughed thee to scorn; The daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head °at thee.

22 Whom hast thou °reproached and °blasphemed?

And against Whom hast thou exalted thy voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? Even against the Holy One of Israel.

23 By thy messengers thou hast reproached °the LORD\*, and hast said,

°With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, To the sides of Lebanon, And °will cut down the tall cedar trees thereof,

And the choice fir trees thereof: And I °will enter into the lodgings of his borders,

And into the forest of his Carmel.

24 I have digged and drunk strange waters, And with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of besieged places.'

25 Hast thou not heard long ago how I have °done it,

And of ancient times that I have formed it? Now have I brought it to pass, That thou shouldst be to lay waste fenced cities into ruinous heaps.

26 Therefore their inhabitants were of small power,

They were dismayed and confounded; They were °as the grass of the field, And as the green herb, as the grass on the house tops,

And as corn °blasted before it be grown up.

27 But I know thy °abode, And thy going out, and thy coming in, And °thy rage against Me.

28 Because °thy rage against Me and thy °tumult is come up into Mine ears,

Therefore I will put My hook in thy nose, And My bridle in thy lips, And I will °turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.'

o 29 And this shall be a sign unto thee, Ye shall °eat this year such things as grow of themselves, and in the second year that which

Thou hast made heaven and earth. Cp. Gen. 1. 1. Hezekiah, in his "Songs of the degrees", repeats this phrase as witnessing to the power of God, as Creator, to defeat the enemy. See Pss. 121. 1, 2; 123. 1; 124. 8; 134. 3. See Ap. 67. v.

16 living God. Always used in contrast with idols.

19. 20-37 (d, p. 517). ANSWER OF JEHOVAH. (Alternation.)

d | e | 20. Jehovah. Prayer regarded.

f | 21-28. Defiance of the foe.

e | 29-31. Jehovah. Sign given.

f | 32-34. Defeat of the foe.

21 at thee = after thee: i. e. after she hath seen thy back turned.

23 the LORD\*. This is one of the 134 places where the *Sopherim* altered "Jehovah" to "Adonai" (Ap. 32). will = have, as in v. 24.

25 done it = made it: i. e. the earth.

26 as the grass, &c. Note Hezekiah's reference to this in his "Song of the degrees" (Ps. 129. 5-7). See Ap. 67. ii. blasted = blighted.

27 abode, &c. = downsitting, and thy outgoing, and thy incoming.

thy rage = thy enraging thyself. Very emphatic. The Hithpael gerund occurs only here and Isa. 37. 23, 29.

28 tumult = arrogance.

turn thee back. See the reference to this in Hezekiah's "Song of the degrees" (Ps. 129. 4, 5). See Ap. 67. iii.

29 eat this year, &c. See the reference to Jehovah's sign in Hezekiah's "Songs of the degrees" (Pss. 126. 5, 6; 128. 2). See Ap. 67. ix.

31 out of Jerusalem . . . remnant: i. e. the country people who had retired into Jerusalem for safety. remnant. Cp. v. 4, and see Isa. 10. 20.

the LORD of hosts = Jehovah of hosts. Some codices, with three early printed editions, Aram., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "of hosts" in the text.

32 cast a bank: i. e. erect an earthwork.

34 defend = spread, or be a shield over.

for Mine own sake. Man's sins cannot foil God's purpose. He does not go outside of His own will to explain His actions in grace.

35 it came to pass. Cp. 37. 36.

that night: i. e. the night of the prophecy when the promise was fulfilled. Cp. "that day" (Luke 21. 34. 1 Thess. 5. 4).

the Angel of the LORD: i. e. the destroying Angel. Cp. 2 Sam. 24. 16. they: i. e. the king and his people.

springeth of the same; and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof.

30 And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall yet again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

31 For °out of Jerusalem shall go forth a °remnant, and they that escape out of mount Zion: the zeal of °the LORD of hosts shall do this.

32 Therefore thus saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, °He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor °cast a bank against it.

33 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD.

34 °For I will °defend this city, to save it, °for Mine own sake, and for My servant David's sake."

35 And °it came to pass °that night, that °the Angel of <sup>1</sup>the LORD went out, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians an hundred fourscore and five thousand: and when °they arose

A<sup>3</sup> (p. 517)



603 early in the morning, <sup>7</sup> behold, they were all <sup>°</sup> dead corpses.

36 So Sennacherib king of Assyria <sup>°</sup> departed, <sup>°</sup> and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

37 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of <sup>°</sup> Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer <sup>°</sup> his sons <sup>°</sup> smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of <sup>°</sup> Armenia. And <sup>°</sup> Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead.

T C<sup>1</sup> g (p. 520) **20** In <sup>°</sup> those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, "Thus saith <sup>°</sup> the LORD, <sup>°</sup> 'Set thine house in order; for thou shalt <sup>°</sup> die, and not live.'"

h **2** Then <sup>°</sup> he turned his face to the wall, and <sup>°</sup> prayed unto <sup>1</sup> the LORD, saying,

**3** "I beseech thee, O <sup>1</sup> LORD, remember now how I have <sup>°</sup> walked before Thee in truth and with <sup>°</sup> a perfect heart, and have done *that which is good in Thy sight.*" And Hezekiah <sup>°</sup> wept sore.

g **4** And it came to pass, afore Isaiah was gone out into the middle court, that the word of <sup>1</sup> the LORD <sup>°</sup> came to him, saying,

**5** "Turn again, and tell Hezekiah the captain of My people, 'Thus saith <sup>1</sup> the LORD, the <sup>°</sup> God of David thy father, 'I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: <sup>°</sup> behold, I will heal thee: on the third day thou shalt <sup>°</sup> go up unto the house of <sup>1</sup> the LORD.

603 to 588 **6** And I will add unto thy days <sup>°</sup> fifteen years; and I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria; and I will <sup>°</sup> defend this city for Mine own sake, and for <sup>°</sup> My servant David's sake.'"

**7** And Isaiah said, "Take a <sup>°</sup> lump of figs." And they took and laid *it* on the boil, and he recovered.

h **8** And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah, <sup>°</sup> "What *shall be the sign* that <sup>1</sup> the LORD will heal me, and that I shall <sup>°</sup> go up into the house of <sup>1</sup> the LORD the third day?"

**9** And Isaiah said, "This sign shalt thou have of <sup>1</sup> the LORD, that <sup>1</sup> the LORD will do the thing that He hath spoken: shall the shadow go forward ten <sup>°</sup> degrees, or go back ten <sup>°</sup> degrees?"

**10** And Hezekiah answered, "It is a light thing for the shadow to go <sup>°</sup> down ten <sup>°</sup> degrees: nay, but let the shadow return backward ten <sup>°</sup> degrees."

**11** And Isaiah the prophet cried unto <sup>1</sup> the LORD: and He brought the shadow ten <sup>°</sup> degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the <sup>°</sup> dial of <sup>°</sup> Ahaz.

C<sup>2</sup> i<sup>1</sup> **12** At that time <sup>°</sup> Berodach-baladan, the son of Baladan, <sup>°</sup> king of Babylon, <sup>°</sup> sent letters

dead corpses. Fig. *Pleonasm* (Ap. 6), for emphasis. **36** departed. There is no mention of the capture of Jerusalem in Sennacherib's inscription. This omission is more remarkable than what Sennacherib says. Had he taken Jerusalem, the omission would be unaccountable. Cp. 2 Chron. 32. 21 and Ps. 129. 4, 5.

and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton* (Ap. 6) to greatly emphasise the fact of his defeat.

**37** Nisroch. Mentioned in the inscriptions. his sons. A cylinder recently acquired (1910) by, and now in the British Museum, states: "On the twentieth day of the month Tebet (Dec.), Sennacherib, king of Assyria, his son slew him in a rebellion." The rebellion (it says) lasted till the twenty-eighth of Sivan (June) of next year, "when Esarhaddon his son sat on the throne of Assyria." The will, or rather deed of gift, of Sennacherib (2 inches by 1, containing eleven lines; in the Kouyoujik Gallery) gives all to Esarhaddon. This probably led to Esarhaddon having afterwards to fight his two brothers, Sennacherib's murderers.

smote him. Some years later; but mentioned here as the sequel to this history. Armenia. Heb. Ararat. Esarhaddon. See note, above.

**20. 1-19** (T, p. 516). PERSONAL. SICKNESS. (*Division*.)

T | C<sup>1</sup> | 1-11. Hezekiah's miraculous healing.  
| C<sup>2</sup> | 12-19. Berodach's embassy.

**1-11** (C<sup>1</sup>, above). HEZEKIAH'S HEALING. (*Alternation*.)

C<sup>1</sup> | g | 1. Isaiah's warning.  
| h | 2, 3. Hezekiah's prayer.  
| g | 4-7. Isaiah's promise.  
| h | 8-11. Hezekiah's sign.

**1** those days. About the time of the second invasion (18. 13), but before the deliverance of 19. 35. the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

Set thine house in order = Give charge concerning thine house. See the Structure of Isa. 36-39.

die, and not live. Fig. *Pleonasm* (Ap. 6), a double emphasis.

**2** he. Some codices, with four early printed editions, Sept., and Syr., read "Hezekiah".

prayed. See note on v. 15. See his references to this in his "Songs of the degrees" (Pss. 120. 1; 123. 1-3; 130. 1, 2); and Ap. 67. iv.

**3** walked = walked to and fro; i. e. habitually walked. a perfect = whole, or undivided.

wept sore. Heb. "wept with a great weeping" = wept bitterly. Fig. *Polyptoton*. Ap. 6. See note on Gen. 26. 28.

**4** came. The only occurrence of this in the case of Isaiah. Cp. Gen. 15. 1.

**5** God of David (Heb. Elohim). This tells us the nature of Hezekiah's prayer. He had no heir to the throne, but remembered Jehovah's word to David in 2 Sam. 7. 12-16. Hence his anxiety, as manifested in his "Songs of the degrees". Cp. Pss. 127. 3-5; 128; and 132. See Ap. 67. xiv. (Manasseh not born till three years later, 600 B. C.)

behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6. Introducing the fivefold (Ap. 10) promise and answer to his prayer in vv. 5 and 6.

go up, &c. This also must have been a subject of prayer.

**6** fifteen years. 603-588 B. C.

defend = be a shield to. Cp. 19. 34.

**7** lump = cake, or plaster. **8** What shall be the sign...? Contrast Ahaz (Isa. 7. 11, 12). go up into the house of the LORD. See note on 19. 14, and Ap. 67. xiii.

**9** degrees. It is to these degrees that Hezekiah's fifteen Songs refer (Pss. 120-134). The word "degrees" is repeated here six times (in the history), but five times in Isaiah's gracious words (38. 8). **10** down = forward (v. 9). **11** dial = degrees. Ahaz. See note on v. 8.

**20. 12-19** [For the Structure see next page].

**12** Berodach. Some codices, with Sept. and Syr., read "Merodach". Cp. Isa. 39. 1. king of Babylon. First occurrence of this title. Babylon and Nineveh the two great cities competing henceforward for supremacy in Assyria. Finally settled by Nabopolassar and his son Nebuchadnezzar, "the head of gold" (Dan. 2. 37, 38). sent letters and a present. These did what the king of Assyria and the king of terrors could not do. See the Structure "C" of Isa. 36-39.



603-588

and a ° present unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick.

j<sup>1</sup>  
(p. 521)

13 And Hezekiah ° hearkened unto them, and shewed them ° all the house of ° his precious things, the silver, ° and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and ° all the house of his armour, and all that was found in his ° treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

i<sup>2</sup>

14 ° Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, ° “What said these ° men? and from whence came they unto thee?” And Hezekiah said, “They are come from ° a far country, even from Babylon.”

j<sup>2</sup>

15 And he said, ° “What have they seen in thine house?” And Hezekiah answered, “All the things that are in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my ° treasures that I have not shewed them.”

i<sup>3</sup>

16 And Isaiah said unto Hezekiah, “Hear the word of ° the LORD.

17 ° Behold, the days come, that all that is in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, shall be carried ° into Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith ° the LORD.

18 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall ° they take away; and they shall be ° eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.”

j<sup>3</sup>

19 Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, ° “Good is the word of ° the LORD which thou hast spoken.” And he said, ° “Is it not good, if peace and truth be in my days?”

S

(p. 516)

20 And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made ° a pool, and ° a conduit, and ° brought water into the city, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

21 And Hezekiah ° slept with his fathers: and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

R<sup>2</sup> k  
(p. 521)  
588-583

21 ° Manasseh was ° twelve years old when he began to reign, and reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was ° Hephzi-bah.

1

2 And he ° did that which was ° evil in the sight of ° the LORD, after the abominations of the ° heathen, whom ° the LORD cast out before the ° children of Israel.

3 For he built up again ° the high places which Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he reared up altars for Baal, and made ° a grove, ° as ° did Ahab king of Israel; and worshipped all ° the host of heaven, and served them.

4 And he built altars in the house of ° the LORD, of which ° the LORD said, “In Jerusalem will I put My name.”

Generally associated with idolatry. the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II. heathen = nations children = sons. 3 the high places. Restoring what his father had destroyed (18. 4, 22). a grove = an 'Asherah. See note on Ex. 34. 13. Ap. 42. as = according as. did Ahab. See 11. 18, and cp. 1 Kings 16. 31, 32. the host of heaven. Never before done in Judah. Cp. Deut. 4. 19; 17. 3.

20. 12-19 (C<sup>2</sup>, p. 520). BERODACH'S EMBASSY. (Repeated Alternation.)

C<sup>2</sup> | i<sup>1</sup> | 12. Messengers from Babylon.  
j<sup>1</sup> | 13. Hezekiah. Ostentation.  
i<sup>2</sup> | 14. Messengers from Babylon.  
j<sup>2</sup> | 15. Hezekiah. Ostentation.  
i<sup>3</sup> | 16-18. Messenger from Jehovah.  
j<sup>3</sup> | 19. Hezekiah. Submission.

present. Cp. 2 Chron. 32. 22, 23. These presents account for the treasures exhibited to the Babylonian ambassadors, and explain Hezekiah's wealth (2 Chron. 32. 27, 28) so soon after the depletion of his treasures in 18. 15, 16.

13 hearkened. He did not pray as in v. 2, or as in 19. 15. See the notes and Isa. 39. 2, “was glad”.

all. Some codices, with Syr. and Vulg., omit this “all”. It was omitted also in A. V. edition, 1611.

his. The depletion of 18. 15, 16 was not of “his” house, but of the house of Jehovah as well as “the king's house”.

and. Note the Fig. Polysyndeton (Ap. 6) emphasising each item.

all the house of his armour = all his armoury. treasures = treasuries.

14 Then came Isaiah. He was to Hezekiah what Nathan was to David (2 Sam. 12. 1).

What said . . . ? Fig. Anthropopatheia. Ap. 6: for God knew who the men were, and what they had said. men. Heb. 'enosh. Ap. 14. III.

a far country. Some codices, with three early printed editions, Aram., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., add “unto me”.

17 Behold. Fig. Asterismos. Ap. 6.

into Babylon. Cp. 2 Chron. 33. 11, and see note on v. 12. A remarkable prophecy, as Babylon was of little account as yet (cp. Isa. 39. 6). The return from Babylon was also foretold (Isa. 48, 49).

18 they. Heb. text reads “he”. But some codices, with 3 early printed editions, read “they”. Cp. Isa. 39. 7. eunuchs: i. e. courtiers, chamberlains, &c. Cp. Gen. 37. 36 and Dan. 1. 3, 4.

19 Good. Hezekiah's submission was like Eli's. Cp. 1 Sam. 3. 18.

Is it not good, if: or, Is it not that, &c. Fig. Erotēsis. Ap. 6. Sept. reads “Let there be good”.

20 a pool = the pool. Cp. 18. 17. The pool of Siloam fed by the conduit mentioned below.

a conduit = the conduit. A long underground channel discovered by Sir Charles Warren (in 1867) running from Gihon (now the Virgin's Fount) down to Siloam. An inscription found in it describes the making of it. Cp. 2 Chron. 32. 30.

brought water = brought the water. This is referred to by Hezekiah in Psalm 46. 4, where it is contrasted with the raging waters of v. 3. Cp. this with Isa. 8. 6-8.

21 slept with his fathers. See note on Deut. 31. 16.

21. 1-18 (R<sup>2</sup>, p. 516). MANASSEH. (Introversion.)

R<sup>2</sup> | k | 1. Introduction. Accession.  
l | 2-9. Events. Personal. Evil-doing.  
m | 10-15. Threatening of Jehovah.  
n | 16. Events. Personal. Evil-doing.  
k | 17, 18. Conclusion. Record and death.

1 Manasseh = forgetting. So named because God had made Hezekiah forget his troubles (cp. Joseph, Gen. 41. 51). A sad name for him who became the worst of Judah's kings. His name appears second in a list of kings who brought gifts to Esar-haddon.

twelve years. Therefore not born till the third of Hezekiah's fifteen added years. See note on 20. 18.

Hephzi-bah = my delight is in her. Cp. reference to the marriage in Isa. 62. 4. A prophecy, given at the time of Hezekiah, foretelling a happier time; even the “good” of 20. 19, and note.

2 did . . . evil = did the evil. Heb. rā'a'. Ap. 44. viii.

heathen = nations. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II. heathen = nations children = sons. 3 the high places. Restoring what his father had destroyed (18. 4, 22). a grove = an 'Asherah. See note on Ex. 34. 13. Ap. 42. as = according as. did Ahab. See 11. 18, and cp. 1 Kings 16. 31, 32. the host of heaven. Never before done in Judah. Cp. Deut. 4. 19; 17. 3.



588  
to  
533

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the °two courts of the house of °the LORD.

6 And he made °his son °pass through the fire, and °observed times, and °used enchantments, and dealt with °familiar spirits and °wizards: he wrought much °wickedness in the sight of °the LORD, to provoke °Him to anger.

7 And he set °a graven image of °the grove that he had made in the house, of which °the LORD said to David, and to Solomon his son, "In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all tribes of Israel, will I put My name for ever:

8 Neither will I make °the feet of Israel °move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; only if they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that °My servant Moses commanded them."

9 But they hearkened not: and Manasseh °seduced them to °do more evil than did the nations whom °the LORD destroyed before the °children of Israel.

m  
(p. 521)

10 And °the LORD spake °by His servants the prophets, saying,

11 "Because Manasseh king of Judah hath °done these abominations, and hath done wickedly above all that the °Amorites did, which were before him, and hath made Judah also to °sin with his °idols:

12 Therefore thus saith °the LORD °God of Israel, °Behold, I am bringing such °evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, °both his ears shall tingle.

13 And I will stretch over Jerusalem °the line of Samaria, and °the plummet of the house of Ahab: and I will °wipe Jerusalem °as a man °wipeth a dish, °wiping it, and turning it upside down.

14 And I will forsake the °remnant of Mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies;

15 Because they have done that which was evil in My sight, and have provoked Me to anger, since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day."

l

16 Moreover Manasseh shed °innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem from one end to another; beside his sin wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing that which was evil in the sight of °the LORD.

k

17 Now °the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his °sin that he °sinned, °are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

18 And Manasseh °slept with his fathers, and was buried °in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

R<sup>3</sup> n  
(p. 522)  
533  
to  
531

19 Amon was twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of °Jotbah.

o

20 And he did that which was °evil in the sight of °the LORD, °as his father Manasseh did.

5 two courts. See note on 1 Kings 7. 12.

6 his son. Son put by Fig. *Synecdoche* (of Part), Ap. 6, for his sons. Cp. 2 Chron. 33. 6.

pass through the fire. As Ahaz had done (16. 3; cp. 23. 10. Deut. 18. 10). The name of Moloch was common at this time (Zeph. 1. 5).

observed times. Cp. Deut. 18. 10.

used enchantments. The same as modern spiritism. Cp. Lev. 19. 31. Deut. 18. 11.

familiar spirits. Heb. a familiar spirit. See note on Lev. 19. 31.

wizards = mediums.

wickedness. Heb. *rā'a'*. Ap. 44. viii. Same word as 'evil', v. 2.

Him. Some codices, with four early printed editions, Aram., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "Him" in text.

7 a graven image of the grove = a carved *Asherah* (v. 3). Removed by Josiah (23. 6). See Ap. 42.

8 the feet. Fig. *Pleonasm*. Ap. 6.

move = wander.

My servant Moses. See note on Num. 12. 7.

9 seduced. Not said of any previous king. Cp. Jer. 15. 4.

do more evil = do the evil more.

10 by = through. Heb. by the hand of. Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause). Ap. 6.

11 done = made.

Amorites. One of the seven nations of Canaan, descendants of the *Nephilim*. Ap. 23 and 25.

sin. Heb. *chātā'*. Ap. 44. i.

idols = filthy, or manufactured idols.

12 God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

Behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

both his ears, &c. Cp. 1 Sam. 3. 11.

13 the line . . . the plummet. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of the Cause), Ap. 6, for what is measured by them.

wipe . . . wipeth . . . wiping. Fig. *Polyptōton* (Ap. 6), emphasising the completeness of the work.

14 remnant. Cp. 19. 30. Jerusalem survived the calamities of 18. 13, but would not survive those that were coming.

16 innocent blood. Tradition says that Isaiah was one who suffered martyrdom (Jos. *Ant.* x. 3. 1).

17 the rest. Cp. 2 Chron. 33. 12-19. His captivity in Babylon, &c.

sin that he sinned = his great sin. Fig. *Polyptōton*. Ap. 6.

are they not written . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

18 slept with his fathers. His father was the best of Judah's kings, and he was the worst. See note on Deut. 31. 16.

in the garden. Not in the sepulchres of the kings.

21. 19-26 (R<sup>3</sup>, p. 516). AMON.  
(*Introversion.*)

R <sup>3</sup>	n	19. Introduction. Accession.
	o	20-22. Events. Personal. Evil-doing.
	o	23, 24. Events. Political. Retribution.
	n	25, 26. Conclusion. Burial.

19 Jotbah. Cp. Num. 33. 33. Deut. 10. 7.

21 And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and served the °idols that his father served, and worshipped them:

22 And he forsook °the LORD °God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of °the LORD.

23 And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and slew the king in his own house.

24 And the People of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the People of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

<sup>n</sup> (p. 522) 25 Now the rest of the acts of Amon ° which he did, <sup>17</sup> are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

533 to 531 26 And ° he was buried in his ° sepulchre <sup>18</sup> in the garden of Uzza: and Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>R<sup>4</sup> D</sup> (p. 523) 22 Josiah was ° eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiyah of ° Boscath.

<sup>E P</sup> 2 And he did that which was right in the sight of ° the LORD, and walked in all the ° way of David his father, and ° turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

<sup>q F r<sup>1</sup></sup> 3 And it came to pass in ° the eighteenth year of king Josiah, that the king sent ° Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of ° the LORD, saying,

4 "Go up to ° Hilkiyah the high priest, that he may ° sum the silver which is brought into the house of ° the LORD, which the keepers of the door have gathered of the People:

5 And let them deliver it into the hand ° of the doers of the work, that have the oversight of the house of ° the LORD: and let them give it ° to the doers of the work which is in the house of ° the LORD, to repair the breaches of the house,

6 Unto carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair ° the house."

7 Howbeit there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully.

<sup>s<sup>1</sup></sup> 8 And Hilkiyah the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, "I have found ° the book of the law in the house of ° the LORD." And Hilkiyah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

<sup>r<sup>2</sup></sup> 9 And Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and said, "Thy servants have gathered the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of ° the LORD."

<sup>s<sup>2</sup></sup> 10 And Shaphan the scribe shewed the king, saying, "Hilkiyah the priest hath delivered me a book." And Shaphan ° read it before the king.

11 And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that ° he rent his clothes.

<sup>G t<sup>1</sup></sup> 12 And the king commanded Hilkiyah the priest, and ° Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and ° Achbor the son of Michaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asahiah a servant of the king's, saying,

13 "Go ye, enquire of ° the LORD for me, and for the people, ° and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that is found: for great

words. **12** Ahikam. The friend of Jeremiah (Jer. 26. 24) and father of Gedaliah (cp. 25. 22. Jer. 39. 14; 40. 5). See note on "Shaphan" (v. 3). Achbor. Not the same person as Abdon, in 2 Chron. 34. 20. The two books are independent. **13** and for all Judah. Some codices, with two early printed editions, read "and for the remnant in Israel and in Judah". Cp. 2 Chron. 34. 21.

25 which he did. Some codices, with Aram. and Syr., read "and all that which he did".

26 he was buried = one buried him. But some codices, with three early printed editions, Aram., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "and they buried him", sepulchre. Heb. *keber*, a (not "the") grave, or tomb. Cp. 22. 20.

**22. 1—23. 30** (R<sup>4</sup>, p. 516). JOSIAH.  
(Introversion and Alternations.)

<sup>R<sup>4</sup></sup> D | 22. 1. Introduction. Accession.  
E | p | 22. 2. Event. Personal well-doing.  
q | 22. 3—23. 24. Josiah's reformation.  
E | p | 23. 25. Event. Personal well-doing.  
q | 23. 26, 27. Manasseh's provocation.  
D | 23. 28—30. Conclusion.

1 eight years. Manasseh began at twelve, bred under godly Hezekiah. Josiah began at eight, bred by ungodly Amon. Contrast the two characters.

Boscath. In Judah. Cp. Josh. 15. 39.

2 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II. way. Edition of 1611 had "ways".

turned not aside. Josiah is the only king of whom this is said.

**22. 3—23. 24** (q, above). JOSIAH'S REFORMATION. (Alternations.)

<sup>q</sup> F | r<sup>1</sup> | 22. 3-7. Repairs of Temple.  
s<sup>1</sup> | 22. 8. Book found.  
r<sup>2</sup> | 22. 9. Repairs of Temple.  
s<sup>2</sup> | 22. 10, 11. Book found.  
G | t<sup>1</sup> | 22. 12, 13. Command. } Inquiry.  
u<sup>1</sup> | 22. 14. Obedience. }  
t<sup>2</sup> | 22. 15-17. Threatening. } Answer.  
Judah. }  
u<sup>2</sup> | 22. 18-20. Consolation. Josiah. }  
F | r<sup>3</sup> | 23. 1, 2-. Assemblage of people.  
s<sup>3</sup> | 23. -2. Book read.  
G | t<sup>3</sup> | 23. 3. Josiah's well-doing. Covenant made.  
u<sup>3</sup> | 23. 4-20. Evil removed.  
t<sup>4</sup> | 23. 21-23. Josiah's well-doing. Pass-over.  
u<sup>4</sup> | 23. 24. Evil removed.

3 the eighteenth year. Marks the completion of the work (23. 23). Begun in the twelfth year (2 Chron. 34. 3, 8). Jeremiah was called in Josiah's thirteenth year (Jer. 1. 2; 25. 3), and was to Josiah what Isaiah had been to Hezekiah.

Shaphan. Eight relatives mentioned in 2 Kings and 2 Chronicles: (1) His grandfather, Meshullam (2 Kings 22. 3); (2) his father, Azaliah (v. 3); (3) his son, Ahikam (v. 12); (4) his son, Gemariah (Jer. 36. 10); (5) his son, Elash (Jer. 29. 3); (6) his son, Jaazaniah (Ezek. 8. 11); (7) his grandson, Michaiah (Jer. 36. 11, 13); (8) his grandson, Gedaliah (Jer. 39—43).

4 Hilkiyah. The son of Shallum and father of Azariah (1 Chron. 6. 13).

sum = pour out, or pay away.

5 of the doers. These were the overseers.

to the doers. These were the labourers.

6 the house. Some codices, with two early printed editions, and Sept., read "the breaches of the house", as in v. 5.

8 the book of the law: i. e. the original copy of the Pentateuch, laid up by the side of the Ark (Deut. 31. 24-26). Probably secreted during the reigns of Manasseh (21. 16) and Amon (21. 21). See Ap. 47.

10 read it. Especially those parts applicable to the then circumstances, such as Lev. 26. Deut. 28, &c.

11 he rent his clothes. Not necessarily on account of his surprise, but on account of the solemnity of the



513 is the wrath of <sup>2</sup>the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all that which is written concerning us."

u<sup>1</sup> (p. 523) 14 So Hilkiah the priest, and Abikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah, went unto Huldah <sup>o</sup>the prophetess, <sup>o</sup>the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the <sup>o</sup>wardrobe; (<sup>o</sup>now she dwelt in Jerusalem <sup>o</sup>in the college;) and they communed with her.

t<sup>2</sup> 15 And she said unto them, "Thus saith <sup>2</sup>the LORD <sup>12</sup>God of Israel, 'Tell the <sup>o</sup>man that sent you to me,

16 'Thus saith <sup>2</sup>the LORD, <sup>o</sup>'Behold, I will bring <sup>o</sup>evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read:

17 Because they have <sup>o</sup>forsaken Me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke Me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore My wrath shall be kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched.'

u<sup>2</sup> 18 But to the king of Judah which sent you to enquire of <sup>2</sup>the LORD, thus shall ye say to him, 'Thus saith <sup>2</sup>the LORD <sup>o</sup>God of Israel, <sup>o</sup>'As touching the words which thou hast <sup>o</sup>heard;

19 <sup>o</sup>Because thine heart was tender, and thou hast humbled thyself before <sup>2</sup>the LORD, when thou heardest what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become <sup>o</sup>a desolation and a curse, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before Me; <sup>3</sup>also have heard *thee*, saith <sup>2</sup>the LORD.

20 <sup>16</sup>'Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be <sup>o</sup>gathered into <sup>o</sup>thy grave <sup>o</sup>in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which <sup>3</sup>will bring upon this place.''" And they brought the king word again.

F r<sup>3</sup> 23 And the king sent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Judah and of Jerusalem.

2 And the king went up into the house of <sup>o</sup>the LORD, and all the <sup>o</sup>men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the <sup>o</sup>prophets, and all the People, both small and great:

s<sup>3</sup> and he <sup>o</sup>read <sup>o</sup>in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant which was found in the house of <sup>o</sup>the LORD.

G t<sup>3</sup> 3 And the king stood <sup>o</sup>by a pillar, and made a covenant before <sup>2</sup>the LORD, to walk after <sup>2</sup>the LORD, and to keep His commandments and His testimonies and His statutes with all *their* heart and all *their* <sup>o</sup>soul, to perform the words of this covenant that were <sup>o</sup>written in this book. And all the People <sup>o</sup>stood to the covenant.

u<sup>3</sup> 4 And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the <sup>o</sup>priests of the second order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of <sup>2</sup>the LORD all the vessels that were made for Baal, and for <sup>o</sup>the grove, and

14 the prophetess. Others mentioned are: Miriam (Ex. 15. 20. Mic. 6. 4); Deborah (Judg. 4. 4); Noadiah (Neh. 6. 14); Isaiah's wife (Isa. 8. 3); Anna (Luke 2. 36); and Philip's daughters (Acts 21. 9).

the wife. Cp. the usage (Judg. 4. 4). The employment of a woman as prophet shows the degeneracy of the times, deplored by Isaiah (9. 15), denounced by Jeremiah (5. 7, 8; 14. 14; 23. 14-30; 37. 19. Lam. 2. 14), and by Ezekiel (13. 2-23). Inferred also from Huldah's words (vv. 15-18), and Jer. 5. 31.

wardrobe: i. e. vestry, or vestments.

now. Note the Fig. *Parenthesis*. Ap. 6.

in the college. Heb. in the second. Some supply "part", or "city". Probably—"second gate [of the city]". Cp. 2 Chron. 34. 22 and Zeph. 1. 10.

15 man. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.

16 Behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

evil. Heb. rā'a'. Ap. 44. viii.

17 forsaken Me. Huldah adopts the words of Deut. 29. 25-27.

18 God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

As touching. No Ellipsis here, but at end of verse. See below.

heard, or hearkened to. Supply Fig. *Ellipsis* (Ap. 6) thus: "Thus saith Jehovah Elohim: the words which thou hast hearkened to [shall surely come to pass]. In that thine heart was tender... I also have heard thee".

19 Because = In that.

a desolation and a curse. These words are from Deut. 11. 26; 28. 15-19; 29. 19; 30. 1. Cp. Jer. 44. 22.

20 gathered. See note on Gen. 49. 33.

thy grave. Heb. *ķeber* (not Sheol). In 21. 26 rendered sepulchre.

in peace. Josiah died in war (23. 29); but why not "in peace" of mind and heart as well? Cp. Isa. 57. 2.

23. 2 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

men. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.

prophets. Some codices read "Levites", as in 2 Chron. 34. 30.

read. Either himself; or, by Heb. idiom, "caused to be read".

in their ears. Cp. Neh. 8. 1-4, &c. The king did not keep it to himself. God's word is for all.

3 by a pillar: or, on the pillar, or, platform. Cp. 11. 14. soul. Heb. *nepesh*. Ap. 13.

written. See Ap. 47.

stood. But not for long. See Jer. 11. 2-20.

4 priests of the second order (or degree), i. e. ordinary priests.

the grove = the 'Asherah. See Ap. 42.

host of heaven. Cp. 21. 3.

burned them. As prescribed in Deut. 7. 25.

unto Beth-el. To defile the altar there, according to the prophecy in 1 Kings 13. 2.

5 idolatrous priests = black-robed; not *kohēn*, as appointed by God, but *kēmarim*, as appointed by man. Cp. Hos. 10. 5; Zeph. 1. 4.

planets = stations: i. e. the twelve signs of the Zodiac. Heb. *mazzālōth*. Spelt *Mazzārōth* in Job 38. 32 = *stations*. The Babylonian name for the *divisions* of the zodiac. Called in the Assyrian inscriptions "Mauzalti". (See *Western Asiatic Inscriptions*.)

for all the <sup>o</sup>host of heaven: and he <sup>o</sup>burned them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them <sup>o</sup>unto Beth-el.

5 And he put down the <sup>o</sup>idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem; them also that burned incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the <sup>o</sup>planets, and to all the host of heaven.

6 And he brought out <sup>4</sup>the grove from the house of <sup>2</sup>the LORD, without Jerusalem, unto



513

the brook Kidron, and burned it at the brook Kidron, and stamped it small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon the ° graves ° of the ° children of the people.

7 And he brake down the houses of the ° sodomites, that were by the house of ° the LORD, where the women wove ° hangings for the ° grove.

8 And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled ° the high places where the priests had burned incense, from ° Geba to ° Beer-sheba, and brake down the high places of the gates that were in the entering in of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, which were on a ° man's left hand at the gate of the city.

9 Nevertheless the ° priests of the high places came not up to the altar of ° the LORD in Jerusalem, but they did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren.

10 And he defiled ° Topheth, which is in the ° valley of the ° children of Hinnom, that no ° man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to ° Molech.

11 And he took away the horses that the ° kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the entering in ° of the house of ° the LORD, ° by the chamber of Nathan-melech the ° chamberlain, which was in the ° suburbs, and burned the chariots of the sun with fire.

12 And the altars that were on the ° top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of ° the LORD, did the king beat down, and ° brake them down from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron.

13 And the high places that were ° before Jerusalem, ° which were on the right hand of the ° mount of corruption, which Solomon the king of Israel had builded for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for ° Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the ° children of Ammon, did the king defile.

14 And he brake in pieces the ° images, and cut down the ° groves, and filled their places with the bones of ° men.

15 Moreover ° the altar that was at Beth-el, and the high place which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who ° made Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place he brake down, and burned the high place, and stamped it small to powder, and burned the ° grove.

16 And as Josiah turned himself, he spied the ° sepulchres that were there in the mount, and sent, and took the bones out of the ° sepulchres, and burned them upon the altar, and polluted it, according to ° the word of ° the LORD which ° the man of ° God ° proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.

17 Then he said, "What ° title is that that ° see?" And the ° men of the city told him, "It is the ° sepulchre of ° the man of ° God, which came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Beth-el."

18 And he said, "Let him alone; let no man move his bones." So they let his bones alone, with the bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria.

19 And all the houses also of the high places

6 graves. Heb. *keber*. See note on 21. 26. of the children of the people = of the common people in Jer. 26. 23. In 2 Chron. 35. 5 it = the laity as distinguished from Levites.

children = sons.

7 sodomites = male prostitutes. Suppression directed in Deut. 23. 17, 18. See note on 1 Kings 14. 23, 24.

hangings. Heb. houses. Probably veils to cover the ° *Ashêrah*, as it is covered in Romish processions to-day.

8 the high places. Seemingly (from v. 9) some were used for the worship of Jehovah. See notes on 1 K. 18. 29; 19. 10, 14.

Geba. Now *Jeba* (Josh. 18. 24).

Beer-sheba. Southern boundary (Gen. 21. 31. Judg. 20. 1). Cp. Amos 5. 5; 8. 14.

man's. Heb. ° *ish*. Ap. 14. II.

9 priests of the high places. Not idolatrous priests. See note on v. 8.

10 Topheth = the Topheth. First occurrence. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Adjunct), Ap. 6, put for anything abhorrent.

valley, &c. The junction of the three valleys uniting south of Jerusalem. The continual fires burning there gave the Greek name *Gehenna* (from the Heb. *Gê Hinnom* = valley of Hinnom).

Molech. Cp. Jer. 7. 31, 32; 19. 2-6. Prohibited Deut. 18. 10. Cp. 1 Kings 11. 7.

11 kings of Judah. Presumably Manasseh and Amon. See 21. 3-5.

of = from.

by = to.

chamberlain = eunuch, or officer.

suburbs, or outskirts.

12 top = roof, "[the roof] of", &c.

brake them down. The marg. of A.V. seems preferable here: "hurried away [with them] from thence".

13 before Jerusalem: i. e. the east side. See Zech. 16. 4. which, &c. Fig. *Polyonymia*. Ap. 6.

mount of corruption: i. e. the Mount of Olives. Thus called on account of the idolatries connected with it.

Chemosh. Cp. 1 Kings 11. 5, 7.

14 images = pillars, or statues.

men. Heb. ° *ādām*. Used collectively. Ap. 14. I.

15 the altar. Cp. 1 Kings 12. 32, 33.

made Israel to sin. See note on 1 Kings 14. 16.

16 sepulchres. Heb. pl. of *keber*. See note on 21. 26.

the word. See 1 Kings 13. 2.

the man of God. See note on Deut. 33. 1. Ap. 49.

God. Heb. *Elohim*. Ap. 4. I.

proclaimed. Supply Fig. *Ellipsis* (Ap. 6) thus: "proclaimed [when Jeroboam stood by the altar at the feast], who proclaimed these words" 369 years before. See 1 Kings 13. 1, 2.

17 title = monument.

men. Heb. ° *ēnōsh*. Ap. 14. III.

19 the LORD. Sept., Syr., and Vulg. read "Jehovah" in the text.

20 slew = sacrificed. See Ap. 43. I. iv.

21 Keep the passover. See note on Ex. 12. 28.

that were in the cities of ° Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke ° the LORD to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beth-el.

20 And he ° slew all the priests of the high places that were there upon the altars, and burned ° men's bones upon them, and returned to Jerusalem.

21 And the king commanded all the people, saying, ° "Keep the passover unto ° the LORD

t<sup>4</sup>  
(P. 523)



518 your <sup>16</sup> God, as *it is* written in °the book of this covenant."

22 Surely there was °not holden such a pass-over from the days of the °judges that judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah;

23 But in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *wherein* this passover was holden to <sup>2</sup>the LORD in Jerusalem.

u<sup>4</sup> (p. 523) 24 Moreover the *workers with* °familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the °images, and the °idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, did Josiah °put away, that he might perform the words of the law which were written in the book that °Hilkiah the priest found in the house of <sup>2</sup>the LORD.

E p 25 And °like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to <sup>2</sup>the LORD with all his heart, and with all his °soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there *any* °like him.

g 26 Notwithstanding <sup>2</sup>the LORD turned not from the fierceness of His great wrath, *where-*with His anger was kindled against Judah, because of all the provocations that Manasseh had provoked Him withal.

27 And <sup>2</sup>the LORD said, "I will remove Judah also out of My sight, °as I have removed Israel, and will cast off this city Jerusalem which °I have chosen, and the house of which I said, 'My Name shall be there.'"

D 28 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, °are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

500 29 In his days °Pharaoh-nechoh king of Egypt went up against °the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Josiah °went against him; and °he slew °him at °Megiddo, when he had °seen him.

30 And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and °buried him in his own <sup>16</sup>sepulchre. And the People of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.

R<sup>5</sup> H (p. 526) 500 31 °Jehoahaz was twenty and three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

I 32 And he did *that which was* °evil in the sight of <sup>2</sup>the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

II 33 And Pharaoh-nechoh put him in bands °at Riblah in the land of Hamath, °that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and put the land to a tribute of an hundred °talents of silver, and a °talent of gold.

500 34 And Pharaoh-nechoh made °Eliakim the son of Josiah king °in the room of Josiah his father, and turned his name to Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away: and he came to Egypt, and °died there.

35 And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he °taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and

the book of this covenant = this covenant-book. A.V., 1611, reads "this book of the covenant".

22 not holden such. Cp. Hezekiah's passover, of which the same is said (2 Chron. 30. 26). Both statements true. Hezekiah's greater than any before it. Josiah's greater than Hezekiah's. See the details (2 Chron. 35. 1-19). There were larger numbers, and the law was more exactly followed. Hezekiah's pass-over kept just before the dispersion of Israel. Josiah's passover kept just before the captivity of Judah. judges that judged. Fig. *Polyptōton*. Ap. 6.

24 familiar spirits. See note on Lev. 19. 31. images = teraphim = household gods. idols = manufactured gods. put = clear. Hilkiah the priest found. See 22. 8, &c.

25 like unto. Note the Fig. *Epanadiplosis* (Ap. 6), by which (for emphasis) the statement begins and ends with the same words.

soul. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.

27 as = according as.

I have chosen = I once, or erewhile, chose.

28 are they not . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

29 Pharaoh-nechoh: i. e. Nechoh II, the sixth king of the twenty-sixth dynasty. His father was a tributary to Assyria, but had secured independence for Egypt. the king of Assyria: i. e. the king of Babylon, who had just conquered Nineveh, the rival capital. went against him. His motive not known.

he = the king of Egypt. him = Josiah.

Megiddo. Southern margin of the plain of Esdraelon, celebrated for Syria's defeat by Barak (Judg. 5. 19).

seen. Fig. *Tapeinosis* (Ap. 6), to emphasise the fact that he did much more than "see" him. Cp. 14. 8 and 2 Chron. 35. 21, 22.

30 buried him. For the sorrow attending this, see 2 Chron. 35. 25.

23. 31-35 (R<sup>5</sup>, p. 516). JEHOAHAZ. (*Division.*)

R<sup>5</sup> | H | 31. Appointment by People (v. 30).

I | 32. Personal character.

H | 33-35. Appointment by Pharaoh-nechoh.

31 Jehoahaz. Also called Johanan (Jer. 22. 11. 1 Chron. 3. 15). He was the younger brother of Jehoakim (v. 36).

32 evil. Heb. *rā'a'*. Ap. 44. viii.

33 at Riblah. After his defeat by Nebuchadrezzar at Carchemish. Riblah was a centre from whence roads branched to the Euphrates and Nineveh, or by Palmyra to Babylon. The southern roads led to Palestine, Lebanon, and Egypt. Riblah still bears this name, and is about twenty-five miles south-south-west of Emesa.

that he might not reign. Heb. text reads "when he reigned". A.V. follows some codices, with Aram., Sept., and Vulg.

talents. See Ap. 51. II.

34 Eliakim. Name changed, to assert Pharaoh-nechoh's authority.

in the room. Refusing to recognise the People's appointment of v. 30.

died there. As Jeremiah (22. 11, 12) foretold.

35 taxed = assessed.

23. 36-24. 7 (R<sup>6</sup>, p. 516). JEHOIAKIM. (*Alternation.*)

R<sup>6</sup> | v | 23. 36. Introduction.

w | x<sup>1</sup> | 23. 37. Events. Personal.

x<sup>2</sup> | 24. 1-4. Events. Political.

v | 24. 5, 6. Conclusion.

w | x<sup>3</sup> | 24. 7-. Event. Non-invasion from Egypt.

x<sup>4</sup> | 24. -7. Event. Reason.

the gold of the People of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give *it* unto Pharaoh-nechoh.

36 Jehoakim was twenty and five years old

R<sup>6</sup> v



500 when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven  
to years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name  
489 was Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of  
Rumah.

w x<sup>1</sup> 37 And he °did that which was <sup>32</sup>evil in the  
(p. 526) sight of <sup>2</sup>the LORD, according to all that his  
fathers had done.

x<sup>2</sup> 24 In his days °Nebuchadnezzar king of  
496 Babylon °came up, and Jehoiakim be-  
came his servant three years: then he turned  
and rebelled against him.

2 And °the LORD sent against him °bands of  
the Chaldees, and bands of the Syrians, and  
bands of the Moabites, and bands of the °child-  
ren of Ammon, and sent them against Judah  
to destroy it, according to the word of °the  
LORD, which He spake °by His servants the  
prophets.

3 Surely at the °commandment of <sup>2</sup>the LORD  
came this upon Judah, to remove them out of  
His sight, for the sins of Manasseh, °according  
to all that he did;

4 And also for the innocent °blood that he  
shed: for he filled Jerusalem with innocent  
blood; which <sup>2</sup>the LORD would not pardon.

v 5 Now °the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and  
all that he did, °are they not written in the  
book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

6 So Jehoiakim °slept with his fathers: and  
Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

x<sup>3</sup> 7 And the king of Egypt came not again any  
more out of his land:

x<sup>4</sup> for the king of Babylon had taken from the  
river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates all  
that pertained to the king of Egypt.

R<sup>7</sup> J 8 °Jehoiachin was °eighteen years old when  
(p. 527) he began to reign, and he reigned in Jeru-  
489 salem °three months. And his mother's name  
was Nehushta, the daughter of Elnathan of  
Jerusalem.

K 9 And he did that which was °evil in the sight  
of <sup>2</sup>the LORD, according to all that his father  
had done.

J y 10 At that time °the servants of Nebuchad-  
nezzar king of Babylon came up against Jeru-  
salem, and the city was besieged.

11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon  
came against the city, °and his servants °did  
besiege it.

z 12 And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went  
out to the king of Babylon, h<sub>c</sub>, and his mother,  
and his servants, and his princes, and his  
°officers:

z and the king of Babylon took h<sub>im</sub> in °the  
489 eighth year of his reign.

13 And he carried out thence all the treasures  
of the house of <sup>2</sup>the LORD, and the treasures  
of the king's house, and cut in pieces all the  
vessels of gold which Solomon king of Israel  
had made in the temple of <sup>2</sup>the LORD, °as <sup>2</sup>the  
LORD °had said.

14 And he °carried away all Jerusalem, <sup>11</sup>and  
all the princes, and all the mighty men of  
valour, even ten thousand captives, and all the

37 did that which was evil. See 2 Chron. 36. 5-8.  
Jer. 22. 17; 24. 8; 26. 22, 23. N.B. Jer. 13-20, and prob-  
ably 22; 26; 35; 36; belong to this period.

24. 1 Nebuchadnezzar. Or Nebuchadrezzar (Jer.  
21. 2, 7; 22. 25), or Nebuchadonosor in Josephus and  
Berosus, Sept., and Vulg. This is the first occurrence  
of his name in Scripture.

came up. In the fourth year of Jehoiakim (Jer.  
25. 1; 46. 2). Daniel says in third year (1. 1); but he  
writes from Babylon, whence Nebuchadnezzar set out,  
and here (cp. Jer. 46. 2), it refers to the actual coming.  
The Babylonian Servitude begins here (496 to 426 B.C.).

2 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.  
bands = marauding bands. children = sons.

by = through. Heb. by the hand of. "Hand" put by  
Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6, for what is effected by it.

3 commandment. Heb. mouth. Put by Fig. *Metonymy*  
(of Cause), Ap. 6, for what is spoken by it.

according to all. A special reading called *Sevir*  
(Ap. 34) reads "in all". So some codices.

4 blood. Put by Fig. *Synecdoche* (of Species), Ap. 6,  
for murder, and the guilt of it.

5 the rest. See 2 Chron. 36. 6-8.

are they not . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

6 slept with his fathers. Only the fact referred to  
here. Not the manner of his death and burial, for  
which see Jer. 22. 18, 19; 36. 29, 30. It was as foretold.  
The expression "slept with his fathers" is used even of  
Ahab; and every king of Judah whose death is recorded  
is said also to have been buried, except Jehoiakim. See  
note on Deut. 31. 16.

#### 24. 8-17 (R<sup>7</sup>, p. 516). JEHOIACHIN. (Introversion.)

R<sup>7</sup> J | 8. Event. Internal. Accession.

K | 9. Personal character.

J | 10-17. Events. External. Supercession.

8 Jehoiachin. Called also Coniah and Jeconiah  
(Jer. 22. 24; 24. 1).

eighteen. This was his age. In 2 Chron. 36. 9 he is  
said to be eight. See note there.

three months. Is put by Fig. *Synecdoche* (of the  
Part), Ap. 6, for three months and ten days. Cp.  
2 Chron. 36. 9.

9 evil. Heb. *rā'a'*. Ap. 44. viii.

#### 10-17 (J, above). EVENTS. EXTERNAL. (Alternation.)

J | y | 10, 11. Nebuchadnezzar besieges Jerusalem.

z | 12-. Jehoiachin surrenders.

z | -12-16. Jehoiachin made captive.

y | 17. Nebuchadnezzar makes Mattaniah king.

10 the servants of. Some codices, with two early  
printed editions, Sept. and Syr., omit these words, and  
read "came up".

11 and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton* (Ap. 6) in vv.  
11-16 to emphasise every detail.

did besiege = were besieging.

12 officers: i. e. eunuchs or chamberlains.

the eighth year. Computed from the time that his  
father entrusted him with regal authority. This was  
the 4th year of Jehoiakim (Jer. 25. 1, cp. 32. 1).

13 as = according as.

had said. Cp. 20. 17.

14 carried away. This deportation was eleven years  
before that of Zedekiah (25. 18). Mordecai was in this  
deportation. See note on 2 Chron. 36. 6. The Captivity  
began in 489. craftsmen = artificers.

the People of the land. Cp. 23. 6.

15 Jehoiachin to Babylon. Where he was captive  
for thirty-seven years.

°craftsmen and smiths: none remained, save  
the poorest sort of °the People of the land.

15 And he carried away °Jehoiachin to Baby-  
lon, <sup>11</sup>and the king's mother, and the king's



489 wives, and his <sup>12</sup> officers, and ° the mighty of the land, those carried he into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon.

16 And all the ° men of might, even seven thousand, and <sup>14</sup> craftsmen and ° smiths a thousand, all that were strong and apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon.

y (p. 527) 17 And the king of Babylon made Mattaniah his father's brother king in his stead, and ° changed his name to Zedekiah.

R<sup>s</sup> a (p. 528) 18 Zedekiah was twenty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was ° Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

b 19 And he ° did that which was ° evil in the sight of ° the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

a 20 For through the anger of ° the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until He had cast them out from His presence, that Zedekiah ° rebelled against the king of Babylon.

C<sup>2</sup> L N 25 ° And ° it came to pass in the ° ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month,

O c that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his host, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it; and they built forts against it round about.

477 2 And the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

d 3 And on the ninth day of the ° fourth month ° the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the People of the land.

c 4 And the city was ° broken up,

d and all the ° men of war ° fled by night by the way of the gate between ° two walls, which is by the king's garden: ° (now the Chaldees were against the city round about;) and the king went the way toward the plain.

P 5 And the army of the Chaldees pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army were scattered from him.

6 So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon to ° Riblah; and ° they ° gave judgment upon him.

7 And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and ° put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of brass,

Q and carried him to Babylon.

N 8 And in the fifth month, on the ° seventh day of the month, which is the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, came Nebuzaradan, ° captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem:

O e 9 And he burnt the house of ° the LORD, and the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and every ° great man's house burnt he with fire.

f 10 And all the army of the Chaldees, that

the mighty of the land. Princes and potentates, priests and prophets (Jer. 29. 1). Among them Ezekiel (1. 12), Daniel, and Nehemiah.

16 men. Heb. 'ēnōsh. Ap. 14. III. smiths = armourers.

17 changed his name. See note on 23. 34.

24. 18-20 (R<sup>s</sup>, p. 516). ZEDEKIAH. (Introversion.)

R<sup>s</sup> a | 18. Accession.  
b | 19. Personal. Evil-doing.  
a | 20. Rebellion.

18 Hamutal. Therefore only half-brother to Jehoiakim, but full brother to Jehoahaz.

19 did that which was evil. See 2 Chron. 36. 12-16. Jer. 24. 8; 37. 2; 38. 2, 5.

20 rebelled. Though bound by oath (2 Chron. 36. 13. Ezek. 17. 13).

25. 1-30 (C<sup>2</sup>, p. 446). THE KINGDOM ENDED. (Introversion.)

C<sup>2</sup> L | 1-21. Nebuchadnezzar and Zedekiah.  
M | 22-25. Remnant. In the land.  
M | 26. Remnant. Migration to Egypt.  
L | 27-30. Evil-Merodach and Jehoiachin.

25. 1-21 (L, above). NEBUCHADNEZZAR AND ZEDEKIAH. (Extended Alternation.)

L N | 1-. Date. Ninth of Zedekiah (Jer. 39. 1).

O c | -1, 2. City besieged.

d | 3. Famine.

c | 4-. City broken up.

d | -4. Flight.

P | 5-7-. Executions at Riblah.

Q | -7. Carrying away of Zedekiah.

N | 8. Date. Nineteenth of Nebuchadnezzar.

O e | 9. Temple burned.

f | 10. City wall broken down.

J | 11, 12. City. Inhabitants. Flight.

e | 13-17. Temple spoiled.

P | 18-21-. Executions at Riblah.

Q | -21. Carrying away of Judah.

1 And. Note the Fig. Polysyndeton (Ap. 6) in vv. 1-7, to emphasise every detail.

it came to pass. Cp. 2 Chron. 36. 11-13 and Jer. 52. The prophecy of Jer. 39-44 is the Divine comment on the history.

ninth year, &c. The day revealed to Ezekiel in exile (Ezek. 24. 1). Cp. Jer. 39. 1.

3 fourth. This numeral is supplied from Jer. 52. 6. the famine. The ninth recorded in Scripture. See note on Gen. 12. 10. Fulfilling Lev. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53-57. Jer. 15. 2; 27. 13. Lam. 2. 20-22. Ezek. 4. 16. Sufferings described in Jer. 21. 7-9. Lam. 4. 9, 10; 5. 10, &c.

4 broken up = breached. Before this an Egyptian force approached and the Babylonians retired (Jer. 37. 5-11). The relief was only temporary, as predicted. men. Heb. 'ēnōsh. Ap. 14. III.

fled. Some codices, with Syr., read "the men of war fled, and went forth by night". Cp. Jer. 39. 4; 52. 7. two = the two.

now. Note Fig. Parenthesis. Ap. 6.

6 Riblah. See note on 23. 33.

they. Some codices, with Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "he".

gave judgment = passed sentence. Cp. 24. 20.

7 put out the eyes. So that he did not "see" Babylon, though he was to die there (Ezek. 12. 13). But he did "see" the king of Babylon, according to Jer. 32. 4; 34. 3. See note on Gen. 19. 11.

8 seventh day. Jer. 52. 12 says tenth day. He may have set fire to it on the seventh day, and it burnt until the tenth.

captain of the guard = chief of the royal executioners.

9 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

great man's house. See note on Prov. 17. 19.

477 were with the <sup>8</sup> captain of the guard, brake down the walls of Jerusalem round about.

f (p. 528) 11 Now the rest of the People that were left in the city, and the fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzar-adan the <sup>8</sup> captain of the guard carry away.

12 But the <sup>8</sup> captain of the guard left of the poor of the land to be vinedressers and <sup>o</sup> husbandmen.

e 13 And the pillars of brass that were in the house of <sup>9</sup> the LORD, and the bases, and the brasen sea that was in the house of <sup>9</sup> the LORD, did the Chaldees break in pieces, and carried the brass of them to Babylon.

14 And the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they away.

15 And the firepans, and the bowls, and such things as were of gold, in gold, and of silver, in silver, the <sup>8</sup> captain of the guard took away.

16 The two pillars, one sea, and the bases which Solomon had made for the house of <sup>9</sup> the LORD; the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

17 <sup>o</sup> The height of the one pillar was eighteen <sup>o</sup> cubits, and the chapter upon it was brass; and the height of the chapter three <sup>o</sup> cubits; and the <sup>o</sup> wreathen work, and pomegranates upon the chapter round about, all of brass: and like unto these had the second pillar with <sup>o</sup> wreathen work.

P 18 And the <sup>8</sup> captain of the guard took <sup>o</sup> Seraiah the <sup>o</sup> chief priest, and Zephaniah the <sup>o</sup> second priest, and the three keepers of the <sup>o</sup> door:

19 And out of the city he took an officer that was set over the men of war, and five <sup>4</sup> men of them that <sup>o</sup> were in the king's presence, which were found in the city, and the <sup>o</sup> principal scribe of the host, which mustered the People of the land, and threescore <sup>4</sup> men of the People of the land that were found in the city:

20 And Nebuzar-adan <sup>8</sup> captain of the guard took these, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah:

21 And the king of Babylon smote them, and slew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath.

Q <sup>o</sup> So Judah was carried away out of <sup>o</sup> their land.

M g 22 And as for the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah the son of <sup>o</sup> Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, ruler.

h 23 And <sup>o</sup> when all the captains of the armies, they and their <sup>4</sup> men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governor, there came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even <sup>o</sup> Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and <sup>o</sup> Johanan the son of Careah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their <sup>4</sup> men.

g 24 And Gedaliah swore to them, and to their <sup>4</sup> men, and said unto them, "Fear not to be the servants of the Chaldees: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon; and <sup>o</sup> it shall be well with you."

12 husbandmen. Cp. Jer. 52. 16.

17 The height of the one pillar. See note on 1 Kings 7. 15.

cubits. See Ap. 51. III. 2.

wreathen work = network.

18 Seraiah. The grandfather or great-grandfather of Ezra (1 Chron. 6. 14. Ezra 7. 1).

chief priest. See note on Lev. 4. 3.

second priest. See note on 23. 4. Probably a deputy high priest. No provision for such in the Law.

door = threshold.

19 were in the king's presence. Heb. saw the king's face.

principal scribe = scribe of the captain of the host.

21 So Judah was carried away. Thus ended the kingdom of Judah, as Jeremiah had predicted (Jer. 20. 4).

their = his.

25. 22-25 (M, p. 528). THE REMNANT. MIGRATION TO EGYPT. (Alternation.)

M | g | 22. Governor. Gedaliah.

h | 23. Ishmael. Visit of.

g | 24. Governor's reception.

h | 25. Ishmael. Murders by.

22 Ahikam. He had befriended Jeremiah (Jer. 26. 24)

23 when all the captains, &c. For fuller account see Jer. 40. 7-43. 13.

Ishmael. He was of the seed royal (v. 25), and laid claim to the throne. Cp. Jer. 40. 8; 41. 1-18. Josephus, Ant. X. 9. 2.

Johanan. Who, with others, warned Gedaliah of Ishmael's treachery (Jer. 40. 13; 41. 15).

24 it shall be well with you. So God designed it (Jer. 27. 5, 6, 11).

25 seventh month. Afterward observed as a fast. Cp. Zech. 7. 5.

smote Gedaliah. Instigated by Baalis, king of Ammon (Jer. 40. 7-43. 13).

26 came to Egypt. In defiance of the counsel of Jeremiah (whom they took with them). See Jer. 42 and 43. 8-13, who foretold that Egypt also would be given to the king of Babylon (Jer. 44. 29, 30).

27 Evil-merodach. The son and successor of Nebuchadnezzar.

lift up the head. Heb. idiom = show favour to.

out of prison. Some codices, with Sept. and Syr., read "and brought him forth out of his prison". Cp. Jer. 52. 31.

28 kindly = good words.

throne = seat (Prov. 9. 14). Cp. Lam. 1. 1.

25 But it came to pass in the <sup>o</sup> seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, came, and ten <sup>4</sup> men with him, and <sup>o</sup> smote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews and the Chaldees that were with him at Mizpah.

26 And all the People, both small and great, and the captains of the armies, arose, and <sup>o</sup> came to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Chaldees.

27 And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, that <sup>o</sup> Evil-merodach king of Babylon in the year that he began to reign did <sup>o</sup> lift up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah <sup>o</sup> out of prison;

28 And he spake <sup>o</sup> kindly to him, and set his <sup>o</sup> throne above the <sup>o</sup> throne of the kings that were with him in Babylon;



29 And changed his prison garments: and he did eat bread continually before him all the days of his life.

30 And his allowance was a continual allowance given him of the king, a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life.

29 did eat bread. He was a guest at the royal table. Cp. 2 Sam. 19. 33. 1 Kings 2. 7.

This chapter, compared with the last chapter of Jeremiah, points to his authorship. The (one) book of Kings brings the history of Israel and Judah down

to the Captivity, and ends there. See the Structure, p. 413. The (one) book of Chronicles begins from Adam, and leads on from the Captivity to the book of Ezra-Nehemiah.

## 1 AND 2 CHRONICLES.

### THE STRUCTURE OF THE TWO BOOKS\* AS A WHOLE.

(*Alternation.*)

<b>A</b>   1 Chron. 1. 1—9. 1. UP TO THE CAPTIVITY.	}	GENEALOGY.
<b>B</b>   1 Chron. 9. 2-44. AFTER THE RETURN.		
<b>A</b>   1 Chron. 10. 1—2 Chron. 36. 21. UP TO THE CAPTIVITY.	}	HISTORY.
<b>B</b>   2 Chron. 36. 22, 23. AFTER THE RETURN.		

\* For the division of Chronicles into two books, see note on the Structure of the two Books of Samuel as a whole (p. 366).